



Class HS777

Book P3A7

Copyright N^o _____

COPYRIGHT DEPOSIT.



Moses M. Hays

B. NEW YORK, 1739--D. BOSTON, MAY 9, 1805.

DEPUTY INSPECTOR GENERAL AND GRAND MASTER, OF AND OVER ALL LODGES OF THE ROYAL ARCH---" GRAND ELECTED AND PERFECT MASONS ETC., ETC., ETC."

Freemasons. Pennsylvania Grand Lodge.

Ancient Documents

RELATING TO THE

A. and A. Scottish Rite

IN THE ARCHIVES OF THE

R. W. GRAND LODGE OF
FREE AND ACCEPTED MASONS
OF PENNSYLVANIA

PRINTED BY PERMISSION OF
BROTHER J. HENRY WILLIAMS, R. W. GRAND MASTER
FREE AND ACCEPTED MASONS OF PENNSYLVANIA

WITH ANNOTATIONS BY

JULIUS F. SACHSE

LIBRARIAN, MASONIC TEMPLE, PHILADELPHIA



PHILADELPHIA

1915

Entered according to Act of Congress in the year 1916, in the Office of the Librarian of Congress at Washington, D. C., by J. HENRY WILLIAMS, P.R.W.G.M.

HS 777
.P3A7

Committee on Library

JOHN WANAMAKER, *Chairman*
SAMUEL W. LATTA
NORRIS S. BARRATT
HARMAN YERKES
HENRY DARRACH
WILLIAM B. BROOMALL
WALTER T. TAGGART

JULIUS F. SACHSE, *Librarian*

*An Edition of Two Hundred and Fifty Copies has
been printed of which this is No. 25*

THE NEW ERA PRINTING COMPANY
LANCASTER, PA.

APR 22 1916

2300

© Cl. A 428693

70.1.

*J. Henry Williams,
R. W. Grand Master*

*Office of the
R. W. Grand Master*

F. & A. Masons in Pennsylvania,

*Masonic
Temple. Philadelphia.*

FOREWORD

BETWEEN the York Rite and the real Scottish Rite, i. e., that of the Northern and Southern Jurisdictions of the United States of America (and now Canada) there has always existed a spirit of fraternal intercourse, not so much expressed in official relations as a mutual understanding of true friendship.

The York Rite as we understand it has sole jurisdiction over, and control of, the first three degrees of Free Masonry, and all who have received these three in a lawful Masonic way are eligible to petition the Scottish Rite for its beginning—the Fourth—and advancement to its Thirty-Second Degree.

The Masonic student may have his own individual opinion of the origin, growth and development of the present system guiding the Craft, but all can meet upon the common level of search for the facts upon which the opinion may be based, and it is because of the desire to aid the searcher for truth that this volume of Scottish Rite History has my approval and permission is granted for its publication.

Foreword

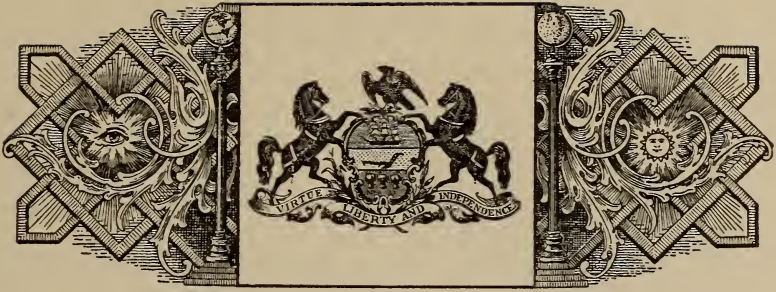
To Brother Julius F. Sachse, P.M., the Librarian of the Right Worshipful Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania, is due all the credit of the labor required in its compilation.

J. Henry Williams

Grand Master.

PHILADELPHIA, November 15, A.D. 1915, A.L. 5915.





CONTENTS

I

DOCUMENT No. 2498

The oldest known Scottish Rite Document—Os-
sonde Verriere—His Certificate—Seals—Translation
—Vizes on the Document—Claim to have been de-
rived from the Grand Lodge of England—Stephen
Morin—The twenty-five original Degrees 1-10

II

DOCUMENT No. 2999

The Forst Patent—Supreme Council at Philadel-
phia, June 25, 1781—Philadelphia Lodge of Perfec-
tion—Acknowledgment of Patent—Abraham Forst—
Moses Michael Hays—His Patent, 1768—W. M. of
King David's Lodge, Newport, R. I.—R. W. Grand
Master of Massachusetts—Constitutes King Solomon
Lodge of Perfection at Marthas Vineyard—Death
of Bro. Hays—Obituary 11-27

Contents

III

DOCUMENT No. 104

The Minute Book for the Lodge of "Grand Elect Perfect & Sublime Masons in the City of Philadelphia, 25 June, 1781"—William Marshall—Isaac Dacosta—Solomon Bush—Simon Nathan—Joseph M. Myers—Moses Cohen—Samuel Myers—Thomas Randall—Secret Masters Lodge, Oct. 1782—Baruch Moses Spitzer—Lodge meets at Videll's Alley—By-Laws and Regulations—Benjamin Seixas—Records of the Lodge—Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley—Engraved Certificates—Solomon Etting—Bro. Benjamin Nones—Peter Le Barbier Duplessis—Dedication of Lodge Room—Bro. Vanost's Oration—Fines for Non-attendance—Letter to Frederick the Great—Financial Troubles—Efforts to Collect Dues—Revision of By-Laws—Sublime Lodge at Charleston, S. C.—Embarrassments of the Brethren—Jewels of the Lodge—Revision of Rules—Return to Videll's Alley—Hamilton vs. Nones—William Moore Smith—Proctor vs. Young—Resolution of Thanks to Thrice Potent Solomon Bush—Adjustment of Accounts—Election of Officers—Augustine Prevost—End of the Minute Book—Roster of the Lodge 28-168

DOCUMENT No. 2681

Duplicity of Duplessis—Augustine Prevost—Patents William Moore Smith Deputy Inspector General August 19, 1789—Endorsement by James Ph. Puglia—Appoints Duplessis Deputy Inspector General, February 1, 1790 169-175

Contents

DOCUMENT No. 2551

John Gabriel Tardy—Patent of Samuel F. Bradford granted by Duplessis, November 17, 1809—
Bayse Newcombe—Letter to J. J. Gourgas 175-178

IV

DOCUMENT No. 209

“Grand Consistory” New Thebes (Havana Cuba)
to the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania—Origin of
Freemasonry—Constitution of the Order—Masonic
Powers—Frederick King of Prussia—Napoleon—
Arguments—Bro. D. Glock claims right to confer
Symbolic Degree—York vs. Scottish Rite—Louis
St. Victor—Irregular and Spurious Lodges—Chal-
lenge to the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania—Threats
to same—Signatures in Masonic Cipher—Fac-simile. 179-191

V

DOCUMENT No. 11929

The Golden Book of the “Supreme Council for the
Western Hemisphere”—Description—the year 1832
Saint Laurent—Ragon—Laurent’s Golden Book—
Hicks—Dogma—Preamble—Institutes—Abstracts
from Minutes of the United Supreme Council for the
Western Hemisphere—Statutes and Regulations—
New Institues—Frederick the Great—Classification
of Degrees—Extracts from Spanish Golden Book—
Patent of Count Saint Laurent—Metropolitan Grand
Lodge—Supreme Council of France—South America
and Canary Islands—Verbal Process—Records and
Protocol—Meeting of Joint Committee—The Treaty

Contents

—Ratification of Treaty of Union—Text and Articles
—Approval of Treaty—Extracts—Proclamation of
Treaty—United Supreme Council—Grant to Count
Saint Laurent—Patent to General Lafayette—Auto-
graph Letter of General Lafayette—Special Powers
granted Lafayette—Consistory of Louisiana—Loge
De L'Olivier Ecosais—End of the Golden Book .. 192-302

APPENDIX

Document No. 5442

The Expulsion of Joseph Cerneau..... 303-



Berneth's Scaup

ILLUSTRATIONS

MOSES MICHAEL HAYS, PORTRAIT	<i>frontispiece</i>	✓
OSSONDE VERRIERE CERTIFICATE	<i>facing page</i>	4 ✓
“ “ VIZES	“ “	6 ✓
ABRAM FORST PATENT	“ “	15 ✓
“ “ ENDORSEMENT	“ “	17 ✓
“ “ VIZE	“ “	18 ✓
MEETING PLACE, VIDELL'S ALLEY	“ “	44 ✓
“ “ BLACK HORSE ALLEY	“ “	78 ✓
FREDERICK THE GREAT, PORTRAIT	“ “	89 ✓
FACSIMILE OF LETTER	<i>between pp.</i>	90-91 ✓
WM. MOORE SMITH PATENT, HEADING	<i>facing page</i>	172 ✓
BLANK CERTIFICATE, CIRCA 1800-1810.....	“ “	176 ✓
SEAL LOGE LA RAISON PERFECTIONNE, ORIENT		
PETIT TROU	“ “	180 ✓
ELIAS HICKS, PORTRAIT	“ “	192 ✓
FIRST PAGE OF THE GOLDEN BOOK, FACSIMILE.	<i>between</i>	200-201
NOTE BY GEN. LAFAYETTE, FACSIMILE	<i>page</i>	291
LOGE D'OLIVIER ECOSSAIS, FACSIMILE	“	299



ANCIENT SCOTTISH RITE DOCUMENTS
OF THE
ARCHIVES OF THE R. W. GRAND LODGE,
F. & A. M., OF PENNSYLVANIA.



I

CERTIFICATE NO. 2498.

THAT Treasure House of Masonic lore, the archives of the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania, undoubtedly contains the most ancient original Manuscript or Document relating to the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite in the western world.

Heretofore the oldest Scottish Rite Document was supposed to be the original Patent in the archives of the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania, appointing Abraham Forst, a merchant of Philadelphia, as the Deputy Grand Inspector of Virginia, and signed by Moses M. Hays, the Deputy Grand Inspector General, and this was dated, Ninth Day of the Seventh Month called *Nisson* of the year 7781 of the Restoration 2311 and of the Vulgar Era the Fourth Day of April, 1781.

In the Archives of the Grand Lodge there was recently found among a lot of old, musty, yellow and long-forgotten documents relating to the Provincial Grand Lodge in the West

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Indies, warranted by the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania in the year 1802, an original Scottish Rite Certificate issued to Ossonde Verriere, a planter in St. Domingo, dated October 26th, 1764, signed by no less a dignitary than Stephen Morin, and which is without doubt the most ancient authenticated Scottish Rite document known.

How intimate the connection of the R. W. Grand Lodge F. & A. M. of Pennsylvania, was with the French Brethren, in the Island of St. Domingo, toward the close of the eighteenth and opening decades of the nineteenth centuries where the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite was introduced by Stephen Morin about the year 1762, is shown by a number of documents, in the archives of the Grand Lodge.

This intercourse with the French Brethren in St. Domingo increased to such an extent that after several Lodges had been erected under the Jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania, a Provincial Grand Warrant was issued to govern the Lodges in the West India Islands. This was the only warrant of this kind ever issued by the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania.

Shortly after receiving his patent in Paris Stephen Morin sailed for America and established a Lodge of Perfect and Sublime Masons at St. Domingo. It is from this body that our certificate bearing Morin's name emanates, and through whom the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite was established in the western world.

We have no definite record of the movements of Stephen Morin while in this country.

According to the Francken Charter of the Lodge of Perfection at Albany, New York, it would appear that Morin was in Jamaica in 1767. There is, however, no proof of this, nor is there any known record of a Lodge of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite being upon that Island at that early

The Ossonde Verriere Certificate

period. The date of the Verriere Certificate is the last record we have, so far as known, of Morin. The date and place of his death has thus far proved an unsolved mystery.

Following is the original French text of the Ossonde Verriere Certificate, signed by Stephen Morin as Sublime Grand Master and Grand Inspector and dated at the Orient of Port Au Prince, October 26, 1764, accompanied by a reduced facsimile of the parchment. There are also drawings of the two seals attached to the document. Unfortunately the lettering in the ribbon at the bottom of the large one is illegible:

Que Le grand A.: de L.: mintienne L'édifice que nous élevons à sa gloire,

*Una tribus ab uno.
Les ténèbres ne l'ont point comprise.*

Sous le bon plaisir du T. Rble. T. Il. et T. Sme. frère Le comte Ferrers Tamworth grand Maître de toutes les Loges régulières sous la domination Anglaise, et du T. Rble. et tres excellent frere Chailou de Jonville substitut général de L'art Royal, et Gd. Mr. des Loges des grands elect parfaite, Mac. et Sub. Ecc. sous la domination française Etablies a L'orient de Paris.

Nous Grands Elus parfaite Ms. et Sublimes Ecc. Chrs. d'Orient et d'Occident, Princes de Im. Chrs. de L'aigle blanc, de L'aigle noir du Soliel, &c. &c. &c. &c. Inspectur de toutes les L.L.R.R. dans la partie du nouveau monde &c. &c. &c. &c. Chef des douze tribus, depositaires et gardiens fideles du Tresor pretieux connu de nous seuls anciens maitres, regulierement assemblés aupres du B. A. ou regne constament la degeence le Silence, et la parfaite harmonie.

A Toutes Les Loges duement constitueés, et a tous les hommes éclairés présents et avenir, de quelques grades et digniteés dou ils puissent etre décorés, Etablis et répendus sur les deux hémispheres, qui ces presents Verront; Salut. par les nombre S. et misterieux 3, 5, 7 et 9, &c. &c. &c. &c.

Declarons Que le f. Ossonde Verriere Habitant cultivateur au Port au Prince Isle St. Dominique, membre et Tresorier de la L. la parfaite Union dud Lieu, et aussi membre de la L. la parfaite harmonie en la même ville, dont la signature est cy en marge *Ne Varietur*. Nous ayant donne en tous temps des preuvee d'un Zele véritablement

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

maçonique dans les differents grades de la maconnerie par lesquels il a passé; et edifie par une conduite Sage, des Moeurs de pures, et un amour sincere pour tous les freres; Digne de nos Eloges, Nous ne pouvons nous dispenser de luy accorder et conférer le grade de Gd. Elû. pt. Ms. et Sub'me. Eccossais dans lequel il ete receu et décoré avec toutes les ceremonies usitées. C'est la Justice, et la recompense que nous avec cru de voir luy rendre.

Sous quoy nous prions a tous les respectables ff. de vouloir bien le reconnoitre pour t'el, luy accorder vos amities, consils et Secouos. si le cas le requiert; Promettant d'enuser ainsi, envers tous les R.R. ff. qui se présenteront a nous munis de titres authentiques. Et pour donner a celui-cy toute la force, et la Valleur requise nous y avons fait apposer le sceau de Cire rouge de Notre respectable grande Loge, Siguer par les ff. et contre signer par notre gd. Secretaire.

Donné a L'orient du Port au Prince auprès du B. A. le 26th Octobre L'an de la grand lumiere 5764,1.

MORIN, G. M. Sme, et Gd, Inspectrer,
ROUZIER P. G. S. Ch. P. Ma.
A'CASTAING
GABRIEL VASTEAU G. G.

LEBARSS, P. M.
BINANCOURT, G. T.

Par mandement
DELATOUR, G.Sce, Sec. Mon.



128

Que le grand A. de ... minute L'édifice que nous devons à sa gloire
Sua tribuit ab uno.

Les lettres ne l'ont point comparé

que le grand A. de ... minute L'édifice que nous devons à sa gloire
Sua tribuit ab uno.

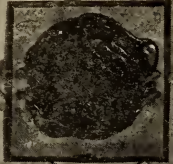
Il faut que les ...
pour que ...
le ...
pour ...

Monsieur G. est ...

Le ...

Christiang ...

...



(Translation.)

**That the Grand A.: of L.: maintain the edifice we erect
to his honor.**

Una tribus ab uno.

The benighted never have comprehended it.

Under the good pleasure of the Most Respectable, Most Illustrious and Most Sublime Brother Count Ferrers Tamworth, Grand Master of all the regular Lodges under the English domination, and of the most Respectable and most excellent Brother Chaillon de Jonville, Substitute General of the Royal Art and Grand Master of the Lodges of the Grand Elect Perfect Masons and Sublime Ecossais under the French domination established at the Orient of Paris.

We, Grand Elect Perfect Masons and Sublime Ecossais Knights of the East and West, Princes of Jerusalem, Knights of the White and Black Eagles, of the Sun, &c. &c. &c. &c. Inspectors of all the regular Lodges in this part of the new World, &c. &c. &c. &c. Chief of the Twelve Tribes, depositories and faithful guardians of the precious Treasure known to us, the only Ancient Masters, regularly assembled near the Burning Bush, where reigns continually Virtue, Silence and Perfect Harmony.

To all Lodges duly constituted, and to all enlightened men of the present and the future, or with whatsoever degrees and Dignities they may be decorated, established and scattered over the two hemispheres to whom these presents may come, Salutations, by the Sublime and Mysterious numbers 3, 5, 7 and 9 &c. &c. &c. &c.

We declare that the Brother Ossonde Verriere, a planter, of Port-au-Prince in the Island of St. Domingo, member and treasurer of the Lodge "Perfect Harmony" in the same town, whose signature will be found in the margin *Ne Varietur*; having always given us proofs of a true Masonic zeal, in the various degrees of Masonry through which he has passed, and edified by his wise conduct, pure Morals, and sincere love for all the Brethren, worthy of our praise, we cannot refrain from according and conferring upon him the Degree of a Grand Elect Perfect Mason and Sublime Ecossais into which he has been received and invested with all the customary ceremonies. This is the justice and the reward which we have believed it proper to render him.

In virtue whereof we pray all respectable Brethren to be pleased

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

to recognize him as such, to accord to him your friendship, counsel and assistance, should circumstance require it, promising to comport ourselves similarly toward all respectable Brethren who present themselves to us, provided with proper credentials.

And in order to give hereto all the force and value requisite, we have caused to be hereto attached the seal of red wax (the red waxen seal) of our respectable Grand Lodge, signed by the Brethren and countersigned by our Grand Secretary.

Given at the Orient of Port au Prince, near the Burning Bush, the 26th day of October, in the year of the Great Light 5764, 1.

MORIN, Sublime Grand Master and
Grand Inspéctor.

ROUZIER, P.G.S.Ch.P.Ma.

A'CASTAING

GABRIEL VASTEAU, G. G.

LEBAR, P. M.

BINANCOURT, G. T.

By order
DELATOUR, G.Sec.Sce.Mon



There are four Visés or official endorsements on the back of the parchment. Some words of these are illegible, viz.:

- (1) Vu pres nous Grand Maitre et Grands officiers
de La Loge Ecosaisse du Cap conformements
a la deliberation de ce Jour 21 Mars _____
_____grande Lumiere 5764.

Par Mandement de la tres
Respectable Loge

AMBOIDE

Gr. Secretaire.

- (2) J'ay été reçue Prince de Jlm dans la loge Ecc., la Parfaite.
Harmonie du Port-au-Prince en mars 1766, fr. Boyer.
Major du Regim d'Angoumois tenant le Septre, et fr.
Lamarque de Langterie Cazeau, Le bis — — — —

1766.

Vises on the Certificate

(3)

J'ay été reçue ibd d'orient a la loge du Cap à.

L', Equinox du printemps de 1765. L. A. Chapideau tenant le.

Siège.

(4)

Vu en souv.: Ch.:

De R.: C.: du lieu

tres Saint du Petit

Goave, assemblé sous le Sceptre

due très Sage S.: Radou le 15 le de l.: 7775.

Radou

HUETT,

P.: P.:

c

(Translation.)

No. 1. Examined by us Grand Master and Grand Officer of the Scottish Lodge du Cap in conformity with the deliberation of this day the 31st of March, year of the Great Light 5764.

By order of the very respectable Lodge

(Signed) AMBOIDE,
Grand Secretary.

No. 2. I was received Prince of Jerusalem in the Scottish Lodge, the Perfect Harmonie at Port-au-Prince, March 1766, Brother Boyer Major of the regiment D'Angoumois, holding the Sceptre, and Brother Lamarque de Langterie Cazeau the second—

No. 3. I was received the same at the Orient of the Scottish Lodge of Du cap at the Eqinox of the Spring of 1765. L. A. Chapideau holding the chair.

No. 4. Examined in Souverain, Ch.: de R.: C.:¹ of the place very Holy of the Petit Goave, assembled under the Sceptre of the very wise S.: Radon the 15th of September, year of the great light 7775.

(Signed) RADON HUIT
S.P.

One of the most curious features of this ancient Morin certificate, and one that it is not recalled ever having been in print, is, that the authority for these ancient and accepted

¹ Note abbreviations in text: B.: A.; Buisson Ardente; P.: M.: Prince Macon; Ch.: M.: Chevalier Prince Macon.

Scottish Rite bodies is claimed to have been originally derived from Brother The Right Hon. Washington Shirley, Earl Ferrers, Viscount Tamworth, Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of England (Moderns) 1762 and 1763.

Chaillon de Jonville named in this certificate as Substitute General of the Royal Art, and Grand Master of the Lodges of the Grand Elect, Perfect and Sublime Scottish Masons, under the Grand Orient of Paris, received his appointment in 1762 from Louis of Bourbon, Count of Clermont, the Perpetual Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of France.

The Council of the "*Empereurs D' Orient et d'Occident, Souverain Princes Macons*" was the title of the Grand Chapter of the so called higher grades of Freemasonry, which were formed at Paris in 1758, and extended its legislative and dogmatic power over the various accepted higher degrees in vogue throughout northern France. An authority of which it was deprived in 1780 by the actions of the Grand Lodge of France.

Stephen Morin, the founder of the Scottish Rite in America, was granted a patent at Paris by the "*Conseil des Empereurs d'Orient et Occident*" dated August 27, 1761, conferring upon him the dignity of *Depute Grand Inspecteur (dans toutes les parties du Nouveau Monde)* by which he was empowered to confer the twenty-five Sublime Degrees of High Perfection; divided into seven classes over which this Council claimed authority. This patent also gave him the power to create Inspectors General in all places where the Sublime Degrees had not been established.

In the French records, Morin is designated as *Grand élu parfait et ancien Maitre sublime, Prince Maçon, Chevalier et Prince sublime de tous les Ordres de la Maçonnerie de perfection, membre de la Loge royale de a Trinité, etc.*

Thory, in his *Histoire de la Fondation du Grand Orient de*

France, pp- 121-127, recites: “de former et établir une Loge, pour recevoir et multiplier L’Ordre des Maçons libres dans tous les grades parfaits et sublimes;—de prendre soin que les statute et règlements de la Grande et souveraine Loge, généraux et particuliers, soient tenus et observés, et de n’y jamais admettre que de vrais et légitimes frères de la Maçonnerie sublime;—de régler et gouverner tous les membres, qui composeront sa dite Loge, qu’il peut établir dans les quatre parties du Monde, ou il arrivera ou pourra demeurer, sous le titre de *Loge de Saint-Jean*, et Surnommée *la Parfaite Harmonie*;—de choisir tels officiers, pour l’aider à gouverner sa Loge, comme il le jugera bon “etc.”

(*Translation.*)

“to form and establish a Lodge, to receive and multiply the Royal Order of the Free Masons in all the perfect and sublime degrees; to take care that the statutes and regulations, general and particular, of the Grand and Sovereign Lodge be kept and observed, and to admit in it none but true and legitimate Brethren of the sublime Masonry, to regulate and govern all the members, who shall compose his said Lodge, which he may establish in any of the four parts of the World, where he may arrive or may reside under the title of *Lodge of Saint-Jean*, and surnamed *the Perfect Harmonie*;—to choose such officers, that he might see fit, to aid him to govern his Lodge, etc.”

The twenty-five degrees which Morin was empowered to confer under his patent were divided into seven groups or classes, viz:—

Class—1

- (1) Entered Apprentice.
- (2) Fellow Craft.
- (3) Master Mason.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Class—2

- (4) Secret Master.
- (5) Perfect Master.
- (6) Confidential Secretary.
- (7) Intendant of the Buildings.
- (8) Provost and Judge.

Class—3

- (9) Elect Knight of the 9.
- (10) Ill. . . Elect Knight of the 15.²
- (11) Ill. . . Elect, Chief of the 12 tribes.

Class—4

- (12) Gr. . . Master—Architect.
- (13) Kt. . . of the Royal Arch.
- (14) Gr. . . Elect Ancient, Perfect Master.

Class—5

- (15) Kt. . . of the Sword.
- (16) Prince of Jerusalem.
- (17) Kt. . . of the Orient and the Occident.
- (18) Prince and Kt. . . of Rose Croix.

Class—6

- (19) Gr. . . Pontiff or Master Ad-Vitam.
- (20) Gr. . . Patriarch Noachite.
- (21) Gr. . . Master of the key of Masonry.
- (22) Prince of Libanus, Kt. . . of the Royal-Hache.

Class—7

- (23) Prince Adepte, Chef. of the Grand Consistory.
- (24) Ill. . . Kt. . . Commander of the White and Black Eagle.
- (25) Ill. . . Souveraine Prince of Masonry, Grand Knight and Sublime Commander of the Royal Secret.

² Vide Thory, before quoted, pp. 15, 18, 25 sq. et 121-127.



II

CERTIFICATE NO. 2499.

THE next oldest document in the Archives of the R. W. Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania relating to what was originally known as "Perfect and Sublime" Masonry, and subsequent to 1801, as the "Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite," is the Patent issued in 1781 to one Abraham Forst, a merchant in Philadelphia, thereby constituting him a Deputy Inspector of Sublime Masonry in the States or Province of Virginia. This document is dated April 4, 1781. Until the finding of the Certificate given to Ossondi Verriere, dated October 26, 1764, and signed by Stephen Morin, the Forst Patent was thought to be the most ancient original Scottish Rite Document in the Pennsylvania Archives.¹

This document is of special interest to us, as it was granted and signed by Brother Moses Michael Hays, Deputy Inspector General and Grand Master of Sublime Masonry, by whom

¹ Acknowledgments are due to Brother Thomas W. Davis, Grand Secretary, Grand Lodge of Massachusetts, Brother S. P. Williams, Grand Secretary, Grand Lodge of Rhode Island, Brother Lynn W. Felch, of Providence, Brother Max Levy of Newport, also the librarians of the Massachusetts and Newport Historical Societies; for assistance in verifying facts and obtaining material for this paper; also to Samuel Oppenheim, whose thorough work on the "Jews and Masonry in the United States Before 1810" has been a great service to the compiler.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

undoubtedly the Rite was introduced and spread in the various States, both North and South; by granting patents to various well-known brethren as Deputy Inspectors for different states and places. There can be but little doubt, that all the dignitaries who acknowledged the Forst Patent, as shown upon the reverse of the parchment, derived their authority from Brother Moses Michael Hays.

Philadelphia has been acknowledged to be the mother city of Symbolic Free-Masonry in the Western World, and in view of evidences here presented we may well claim Philadelphia as the actual center where "Perfect and Sublime" Masonry was revived on the western continent and thence became the active Masonic body now known as the "Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite."

Just when the first Supreme Chapter [Council] of "Perfect and Sublime" Masonry was held in Philadelphia cannot be determined; it is certain, however, that it was toward the close of the Revolutionary War, during the occupation of Newport and New York by the British, as many of the members of the Rite were patriots and had removed to Philadelphia.

The Forst Patent signed by Moses M. Hays was issued and dated 39 degrees, 40 minutes, north latitude, at Philadelphia, in April of the year 1781, and subsequently was endorsed by six of the leading Grand Inspectors in America.

Three months later the following call appeared in the leading newspaper of Philadelphia:

Saturday	PENNSYLVANIA PACKET	June 23, 1781.
	or the	
Vol. X.	GENERAL ADVERTISER	No. 746.

Philadelphia, June 23.

The Grand, Elect, Perfect and Sublime MASONS, as all Knights, Princes and Inspectors of Masonry, now in this city,

are desired to attend (with their proper authentic titles) on Monday Evening Next, at six o'clock, at the house of Dennis McCartney, in Elbow-Lane² where a chapter will be held.

By order of the Deputy Grand Inspector for the State of Pennsylvania.

Le. Droict De. Bussey,

Sublime Grand Secretary.

Philadelphia, June 22, 1781.

Following is a copy of the original Minute of this Meeting as recorded October 23, 1782, in the first Minute Book for the Lodge of "Grand Elect Perfect and Sublime Masons," in the City of Philadelphia:

*Minute Book for the Lodge
Of Grand Elect Perfect & Sublime Masons
In the City of Philadelphia 25th June 1781*

PHILADELPHIA, 25th, June 1781.

At a chapter held by order of the Deputy Grand Inspector for Pennsylvania, in consequence of an advertisement by Br. Ladroit Debussey Sub'me Grand Secretary, in the Pennsylvania Packet of 23d June.

Brother SOLOMON BUSH, Deputy Grand Inspector for Pennsylvania, in the Chair.

² Elbow-Lane is a small thoroughfare between Market and Chestnut Streets, Philadelphia, running east from Third to Bank Street. Originally it ran from Market south and turned west at right angles to Third Street; it was then called White House Alley from Market Street to the turn and Elbow-Lane from the turn West to Third Street. The end from Market Street was later continued to Chestnut Street and called Bank Alley now Bank Street.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Brother ISAAC DACOSTA, Grand Warden, Insp'r Gen'l for the W. I. and North America.

Members.

The thrice Puiss't SIMON NATHAN Dep'y Gr'd. Insp'r for North Carolina.

The thrice Puiss't SAMUEL MYERS Dep'y Gr'd. Insp'r for the Leward Islands.

The thrice Puiss't BARNARD M. SPITZER, D. G. Inspt. for Georgia.

The thrice Puiss't THOMAS RANDALL, Dep'y Grand Insp'r for New Jersey.

The thrice Illustr's BENJAMIN SEIXAS, Prince of Jerusalem.

The thrice Illustr's MOSES COHEN, Knight of the Sun.

The thrice Illustr's MYER M. COHEN, Knight of the Sun.

“Six-o'clock a Lodge of Secret Master Opened, and proceeded to business. A Brother Ogilby requested admittance, reporting he was a Royal Arch, upon examination found he could not be admitted. After many debates in regard of establishing a Lodge of Perfection at this Place, nothing decisive was concluded upon Excepting leaving the forming of a Set of Rules and Regulations which was to be done and presented at our next Meeting by the Deputy Inspector for this State. At half after 10. Lodge Closed with harmony and Brotherly Affection.

“A True Copy of the Former Minutes.

Joseph M. Myers, Grand Sece'y Pro Temp.”

It will be noticed that this meeting was the first and only Grand Chapter [Council] of Grand Elect Perfect and Sublime Masons to be held in the western world, during the eighteenth century, of which any documentary record has come down to us. That there must have been an organization of Sublime Masonry in Pennsylvania prior to the date of the



FAC-SIMILE (REDUCED) OF THE FORST PATENT, No. 2499 IN ARCHIVES, GRANTED BY BROTHER M. M. HAYS, PHILADELPHIA, APRIL, 1781.

The Abraham Forst Patent

Forst Patent is shown by the fact that there was an organization with a Deputy Grand Inspector for Pennsylvania, and a Grand Secretary.³

The Forst Patent is on parchment and measures $25\frac{3}{4} \times 20$ inches. The document is in a fair state of preservation, except at a few places, where it had when folded, come in contact with some oil, and discolored the writing, under these spots making it illegible.

The document is extremely ornate, the symbols, Masonic emblems, etc., surrounding the text are done in India Ink or "Tush" by an artist of no mean ability.

The seals are secured to the patent by two hangers of silk ribbons, two inches wide. These are formed by the plating of six narrow, pink, blue, yellow, white, green, and black ribbons. The text reads:

HEALTH, STABILITY AND POWER

By the Glory of Y^e Grand Architect of the Universe
Lux Ex Tenebris

From the East of the Grand of the Most Puissant Council of the Most Valiant Princes and (and) Sublime Masons of the Royal Secret, &c. &c. &c. under the Celestial Canopy of the ZENITH which answers to 39 Degrees 40 M. N. L.

To OUR ILLUSTRIOUS and Most Valiant Knights and Princes of Free Accepted and Perfect Masons of all Degrees over the Surface of the two Hemispheres.

³ A copy of the "Lettres-Patentes" to Stephen Morin is found in L' UNIVERS MACONNIQUE, column 117-119, Paris, 1837, wherein it further states that Morin created Francken Deputy Inspector General for Jamaica, and that the latter deputized Brother Moses M. Hays (Mozes Hies) of Boston, and finally Barnard M. Spitzer for Charleston, South Carolina.

That the different Inspectors-General, who assembled in council at Philadelphia conferred the same powers upon Brother Moses Cohen from Jamaica, who constituted Brother Isaac Long, and who later at Charleston the Brethren Hogue de Grasse, etc.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

WE MOSES M. HAYS Gr'd. El't. Perf't and Sub'me Mason Knight of the East and Prince of Jerusalem &c. &c. &c. Pat'r. Noach'te Sovereign Knight of the Sun and K——— H &c. &c. &c. Dep'ty Insp'tr General over all Lodges, Chapters, Councils and Grand Councils of the Superior Degrees of Ancient and Modern Free Masonry over the Surface of the two Hemispheres. By Patent from the Grand Council of Princes of Masons at New York in North America &c. &c. &c. under the special protection of the Most Puissant Princes and in their Place and Stead DO CERTIFY AND ATTEST to all free and Valiant Princes of Masons of Free and Accepted Masons &c. &c. &c. That our Dear Brother ABRAHAM FORST late of the City of London now Merchant of the City of Philadelphia, in the State or Province of Pennsylvania, North America, is known and approved Master Mason [of the Blue]

Lodge Gr'd. El't. Perf't. and Sub'me Mason Knight of the East and Prince of Jerusalem &c. &c. &c. and that having [with firmness and constancy] sustained the Brightness of the Grand Luminary and giving us the Most Solid Proofs of his fervency, constancy [and zeal in the support] of the Royal Craft and of his submission to the Supreme Tribunal of the Sovereign Princes of the Royal Secret WE have initiated him Patriarch Noachite Sovereign Knight of the Sun and K———H, and further to the highest Degree of Masonry AND being convinced of his Abilities in the Royal Art and to recompense him for his Assiduity and the Trouble he has taken to come to the perfection of all Degrees in Masonry WE have consented to Grant, Constitute and Appoint our said Dear Brother Abraham Forst by these Presents, Deputy Inspector and Grand Master of and over all Lodges of the Royal Arch Gr'd. El't and Perf't. Masons Councils or Knights of the East and Princes of Jerusalem, &c. &c. &c. Grand Councils of Knights of the Sun and K———H &c. &c. &c. and hereby give him full Power to Constitute Lodges of Royal Arch and Perfection also Councils and Grand Councils of Knights of the East and Princes of Jerusalem &c. &c. &c. also Grand Chapters of Sovereign Knights of the Sun and K———H in the State of Province of VIRGINIA in North America within the Distance of twenty-five Leagues of any such Lodge or Chapter, Council or Grand Council already regularly established and constituted. AND that he the said Abraham Forst in all things shall fully conform and behave himself to all the Rules, Statutes and Laws conformable to all the different Degrees and this Our Patent.

We the undersigned Masters and Shiprickers of Masonry
convened at a Chapter in the City of Philadelphia the
25th June 1783 do Recognize and Acknowledge the
Within Patent to be proper and Authentick

W. H. C.

Wm. H. C. Master of the gen. Linnery for and

Francis De Costa Secy. for the gen. for North America & the W. Indies

James C. Meyers Secy. for the gen. for the W. Indies and the

James C. Meyers Secy. for the gen. for the W. Indies and the

Thos. Blandall Secy. for the gen. for New Jersey

Ed. Mos. Fitzger. D. G. Secy. for Georgia

Moses Michael Hays

WE THEREFORE pray all the Respectable Brethren Knights and Princes of Masons to receive our said Dear Brother Abraham Forst in his respectable Qualities and to entertain him favorably in every thing relative to them. WE Promise to have the same Regard to those who shall present themselves to our Lodge and Grand Council furnished with proper and Authentic Titles.

TO WHICH WE MOSES M. HAYS have hereunto subscribed Our Name and affixed Our Seal at Arms and also the Grand Seal of Princes of Masons in the Place where the Greatest of Treasures are deposited the beholding of which fill Us with Comfort Joy and Acknowledgment of all that's Great and Good near the B B this Ninth Day of the Seventh Month called Nissan of the year 7781 and of the Restoration 2351 and of the Vulgar era the Fourth day of April 1781.

Moses M. Hays

Dy. Gd. Inspr. Gen'l.



BY ORDER

S. BUSH D. G. Sec'y.



[SEAL OF PRINCES OF MA'S.]

[SEAL AT ARMS.]

A careful reading of above Patent will show that it gives no authority, whatever, over the Symbolical (Blue) Lodges. The powers of the Deputy Inspector, same as the Deputy Grand Inspector General, who granted the patent, was confined to the Royal Arch and the Sublime Degrees.

The patent upon the back bears the following endorsement:

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

We the undersigned Princes and Inspectors of Masonry convened at a Chapter in the City of Philadelphia this 25th June, 1781, do recognize and acknowledge the within Patent to be proper and authentic.

S. BUSH D. G. Insp^r. Gen^l. Pennsylvania
ISAAC DACOSTA Dep^y. Gr. Insp^r. Gen^l. for North America and W.
Indies.
SAM^l. MYERS D. G. Insp^r. G^l. for Windward Islands
SIMON NATHAN D. Gnd. Insp^r. Gen^l. N. Carolina
THOS. RANDALL D. G. Insp^r. Gen^l. for New Jersey
B^d. MOS. SPITZER D. G. Insp^r. for Georgia.

The Vize is dated at *La Verite*, at die Orient du Cap. (Cape François), San Domingo, April 26, 1791.

Brother Abraham Forst (Fürst)—same as Brother Hays and others of the Newport Brethren was engaged in the West India trade. In 1791, we find him in San Domingo as is shown by the vize upon the reverse of his patent, which records a visit to Lodge *La Verite* at Cape François a fac-simile of this endorsement is shown upon an adjoining page.

Translation:

“Examined by us in the Respectable Lodge erected under the title of ‘The Truth’ at the Orient of the Cape, the 26th day of the 4th month. In the year of the true light 5791”—Here follow a number of signatures.

Little is known of Brother Abraham Forst, he was the son-in-law of Rabbi Jacob R. Cohen of the congregation Mikve Israel of Philadelphia. He does not seem to have affiliated with, nor visited any of the Symbolic Lodges in Philadelphia, so far as shown by the records at our disposal. Neither is it known that he exercised any of the powers with which he was vested to introduce Sublime Masonry in Virginia. There is a statement that he was present at the opening of a Council at Charlestown, South Carolina, February 20, 1788. The above vize shows that he was in the West Indies in 1791. In his

in par...
dans la...
lignes...
Le...
cap...
May...
Le...
Lumiere...
579...
Abbaye...
Tann...
Liegard...
m...
Expert...
grade...

WISE UPON THE FORST PATENT, No. 2499, DATED APRIL 26, 1791.

later years Brother Forst appears to have fallen into poverty and returned to Philadelphia, where he applied to the Masonic Fraternity for charity.

Brother Moses Michael Hays (also spelled Hayes in some early Masonic records), who signed the Forst Patent as Deputy Grand Inspector General of "Prince Masons" was one of the most zealous and prominent Freemasons of the period. No one did more to advance Symbolic Masonry in New England and introduce the "Perfect and Sublime Degrees" in the various states of the New American Confederacy than Brother Moses Michael Hays. He was a son of Judah Hays (Haas, Hayz, or, according to a French record, Hies), who with his family emigrated from Holland in the first quarter of the eighteenth century and settled in and near New York City, where his son Moses Michael was born in 1739.

Brother Hays in his younger days was a prominent member of the congregation Shearith Israel in New York serving as Second Parnas in 1767 and Trustee in 1768, some years later he established himself and family at Newport, Rhode Island. He was a merchant and trader, with connections in the West Indies, being engaged chiefly in the sugar trade. We also find him active in business and Masonic circles in New York.

Just when Brother Hays was initiated in the Masonic Fraternity is not known, the earliest documentary record we have of Brother Hays is the deputation granted him by Francken in New York, December, 1768—viz:

HEALTH, STABILITY AND POWER.

By the Glory of the Supreme Architect of the Univers.

Lux Ex Tenebris.

From the East of the Grand of the Most Puissant Council of the Most Valiant Princes and Sublime Masons of the Royal Secret, &ca. &ca. &ca. under the Celestial Canopy of the Zenith which answers to 41 degrees and 30 minutes North latitude.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

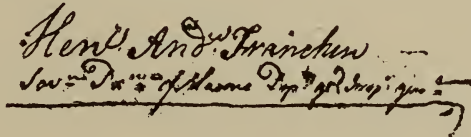
To our illustrious and most valiant Knights and Princes of Free, Accepted, and Perfect Masons of all degrees over the surface of the two hemispheres—

We, Henry Andrew Francken, Grand Elected Perfect, and Sublime Mason, Knight of the East and Prince of Jerusalem, &ca. &ca. &ca. Patriach, Noachite, Knight of the Sun, and K—————H &ca. &ca. &ca. Deputy Inspector General over all Lodges, Councils, and Grand Councils, of the Superior degrees of ancient and modern Freemasonry, over the two hemispheres, by patent from the Grand Council of Princes of Masons at Kingston, Jamaica, &ca. &ca. &ca. under the special protection of the Most Puissant Princes, and in their place and stead, do certify and attest, to all free and valiant Princes of Masons, Free and Accepted Masons, &ca. &ca. &ca. That our Dear Brother, Moses M. Hays, (of the Jewish nation, native, inhabitant and merchant of the city and province of New York, in North America,) is known and approved Master Mason of the Blue Lodge, Grand Elected, Perfect, and Sublime Mason, Knight of the East and Prince of Jerusalem, &ca. &ca. &ca. And, that having with firmness, and constancy, sustained the brightness of the Grand Luminary, and given us the most solid proofs of his fervency, constancy, and zeal, in support of the Royal Craft, and his submission to the Supreme Tribunal of the Sovereign Princes of the Royal Secret; We have initiated him Patriach, Noachite, Sovereign Knight of the Sun and K—————H and further to the highest degree of Masonry and being convinced of his ability in the Royal Art, and to recompence him for his assiduity, and the trouble he has taken to come to the perfection of all degrees in Masonry, we have consented to grant, constitute, and appoint our said dear brother Moses M. Hays, by these presents, Deputy Inspector General and Grand Master, of and over all Lodges of the Royal Arch, Grand Elected and Perfect Masons, Councils of Knights of the East, and Princes of Jerusalem, &ca. &ca. &ca. Grand Councils of Knights of the Sun and King of Heaven, &ca. &ca. &ca. and hereby give him full power to constitute Lodges of Royal Arch and Perfection, also Councils, and Grand Councils of Knights of the East and Princess of Jerusalem, &ca. &ca. &ca. also Grand Chapters of the Knights of the Sun, and K—————H in the West Indies and North America, within the distance of twenty-five leagues of any such Lodge, Chapter, Council, or Grand Council already regularly established and constituted. And that he, the said Moses, M. Hays, in all things shall fully conform and behave himself to all the rules, statutes and laws comfortable to

Henry Andrew Francken

all the different degrees, and this our patent. We, therefore, pray all respectable Brethren, Knights and Princes of Masonry to receive our dear brother, Moses M. Hays, in his respectable qualities, and to entertain him favorably in everything relative unto them. We promising to have same regard to those who shall present themselves to our Lodge and Grand Council, furnished with proper and authentic titles.

To which we, Henry Andrew Francken, hereunto subscribed our name, and affixed our seal at arms, and also the Grand Seal of Princes of Masons in the place where the greatest of Treasures are deposited, the beholding of which fills us with comfort, joy and acknowledgment of all that is great and good, near the B. B. this 26th day of the month called *Kislieu*, of the year 1778, of the restoration 2299, and of the Vulgar Era, the 6th day of December, 1768.



Henry Andrew Francken
Law-Dep't of Masonry Dep't of Masonry

HENRY AND'W. FRANCKEN,
Prince of Masons and Deputy
Grand Inspector General.

In 1769 the Provincial Grand Master of New York, George Harrison, Esq., issued a warrant, February 17, 1769, for the formation of a Lodge in the City of New York to be known as King David's Lodge, of which Moses M. Hays, a Hebrew of Masonic Distinction (as stated in McClenachan's "History of Freemasonry in New York") was the first Master. For eleven years the Lodge proceeded on the even tenor of its way, until, in 1780, the warrant of the Lodge was conveyed to Newport, Rhode Island, where the Lodge was established under the same warrant and name viz:

“FROM THE EAST COMETH LIGHT.”

Whereas we, Moses M. Hays, Grand Elect Perft. Sublime Dep't. Inspector Gen. of Masonry Prince of the East, etc, etc,

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

etc, by a Warrant under the hand and seal of our truly and well beloved Brother George Harrison, Esq., Grand Master etc, etc, etc, is authorized, Empowered and Appointed to form and establish a Lodge by the name of King David's Lodge No. 1 & Whereas we having found several true and lawful Brethren here desirous of becoming members thereof have accordingly convened for that purpose at a room convenient for holding a Lodge this Evening, June 7, 1780 and in Masonry 5780, and after having appointed the following Brethren to the Office for this night affixed to their respective names, viz: Moses M. Hays, Master, Moses Seixas, Sen. Warden, David Lopez, Jun. Warden, Jeremiah Clark, Treasurer, Henry Dayton, Secretary, Solo A. Myers, Deacon.

It is a curious fact when King David's Lodge was established in New York it was under the "Moderns" when it was re-Opened at Newport it was under the "Ancients" as is shown by the minutes of the Lodge, a copy of which is in the Archives of the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania. It will also be noted that Brother Hays did not claim authority to erect a Blue Lodge under his Francken Patent, but it was done under a regular Warrant from the Provincial Grand Master of New York.

Brother Moses M. Hays served as Master of King David's Lodge No. 1, at Newport, Rhode Island, during the year 1780-81.

In the latter year, owing to the British occupation of Newport, we find him in Philadelphia, where he deputed Abraham Forst and undoubtedly others who attended the Grand Council held at Philadelphia, June 25, 1781.

The next record we have of Brother Hays is that on the evening of July 3, 1781, just three months after the Forst Patent was issued at Philadelphia, we find him visiting Massachusetts Lodge at Boston. He again visited the Lodge Jan-

uary 1, 1782, when he is described "Mr. Rd. Id. (Master Rhode Island) Lodge." On the evening of February 5, 1782, he is recorded on the list of visitors a "R.W.M.M. Hays, M.R.I. (Right Worshipful M.M. Hays, Master Rhode Island) Lodge." On the occasion of his fourth visit, November 5, 1782. Brother Hays was elected a member of Massachusetts Lodge in Boston.

At the next meeting of the Lodge (Dec. 3, 1782) he was elected Master. During the years 1783, '84 and '85 Brother Hays was Master of Massachusetts Lodge.

He was chosen Junior Grand Warden of the Grand Lodge of Massachusetts in 1785, and was Most Worshipful Grand Master from 1788 until 1793. In this position he was indefatigable in his labors for the benefit of the Freemasonry in Massachusetts, and to him much of the success that has attended it is due.

Brother Hays also constituted King Solomon's Lodge of Perfection at Holme's Hole, on Martha's Vineyard. This Lodge was first constituted by Hays with a privilege of making Royal Arch Masons, etc., but in December of, 1797, the Lodge applied for a charter to the Grand Lodge of Massachusetts upon the principles of Masonic union; and came under the jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge of Massachusetts as a symbolic Lodge.

Brother Hays in his latter days lived in Boston where he was in the brokerage and insurance business. His office was at No. 68 State street; his residence was in Middle Street, No. 13. On the "Long Warf" Brother Hays and his son Judah had *their* shipping office and counting house.

Brother Hays died at his home in Boston, May 9, 1805; his remains were conveyed to Newport, Rhode Island, and buried in his family lot in the Ancient Jewish cemetery of the Hebrew Congregation "Yeshuath Israel" of that place, situated

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

on Thuro Street, at the point of its intersection by Kay Street, where a handsome monument was erected by his son Judah; this bears two inscriptions, one in Hebrew and the other in English. The former is prefaced by the initials of the words "Here is interred," and then continues:

The exalted Moses Michael, Son of Judah,
liberated for Paradise on Friday, the 11th day of
Iyar 565, minor notation. And the days of his
life were sixty-six years. The memory of the just
is blessed. May his soul be bound in the bands of life.

The English is as follows:

Here
repose the ashes of Moses Michael Hays, Esquire,
who died in Boston,
in the state of Massachusetts,
on the 11th day of **צ'א**
A. M. 5665,
the 9th day of May, 1805, of the Christian era,
Aged LXVI years.

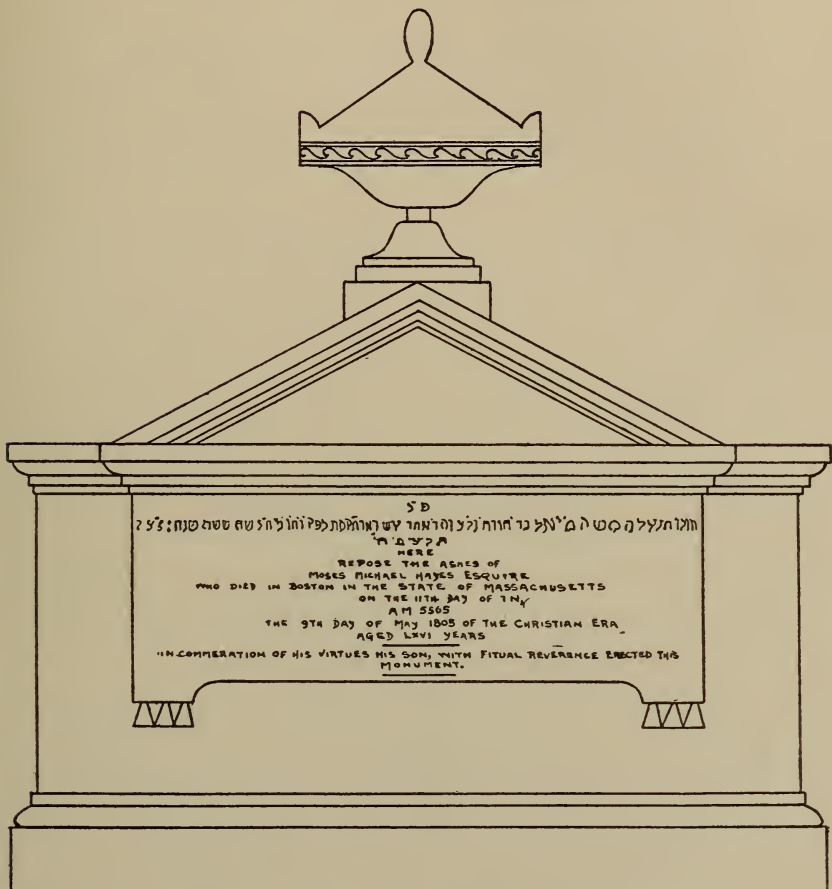
"In commemoration of his Virtues, his son, with filial reverence, erected this moment."

Following obituary notice of Brother Hays appeared in the *Newport Mercury*, May 18, 1805:

"Died, at Boston, on Thursday the 9th. inst. after a short illness, deeply and justly regretted by an affectionate family and numerous friends, Mr. Moses M. Hays, Merchant in the 66th, year of his age. His remains were brought to this town, and entombed in the Hebrew Cemetery on Sunday last. The Boston Centinel of the 11th inst. contains the following just character of this excellent citizen. 'In the character of Mr. Hays there is much worthy of our admiration, much for our imitation. Possessed by nature of a strong intellect, there was a vigor in his conceptions of men and things which gave

Tomb of Bro. M. M. Hays

a seeming asperity to his conversation, which was ever Frank and lucid. He walked abroad fearing no man. But loving all. Under his roof dwelt hospitality, it was in an asylum



TOMB OF BROTHER MOSES MICHAEL HAYS,
In the ancient Jewish Cemetery at Newport, Rhode Island.

for friendship, the mansion of peace. He was without guile, detecting hypocrisy as he detected meanness, take him for all in all, he was indeed a man, in his death, Society will mourn

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

the loss of a most valuable citizen, His family the kindest of Husbands, The most indulgent of fathers. But what consolation shall we offer to assuage the violence of their grief? Why this is all, the recollection of his virtues, and that as he lived, so he died; that to his last moment the cheerfulness and benevolence of his whole life, wasted not on his falling brow, calm and without a sigh, he sunk to rest and is now secure in the bosom of his Father and our Father, of his God and our God.' "

During the life of Brother Hays' who was the only brother of the Jewish faith that ever held prominent office in the Grand Lodge of Massachusetts, his authority was recognized, but after his death considerable criticism, due apparently to his Jewish origin and to his designation of Jews in whom he had confidence for some of the higher offices, was made in Anti-Masonic circles and by some discontented Masons and rival Masonic bodies, with references to the steps taken by him and those acting under his authority for the furtherance of the interests of the order. His proceedings, however, are now accepted by the Masonic fraternity as part of their approved history, and title is traced through him and his appointees, for the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite in America.

The following elegiac sonnet on the death of Brother Moses Michael Hays, written by Robert Treat Paine, Jr., son of Robert Treat Paine, one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, will form a fitting close for this paper:

Here sleep'st thou, Man of Soul! Thy spirit flown,
How dark and tenantless its desert clay!
Cold is that heart which throbbed at sorrow's moan,
Untuned that tongue that charmed the social day.

Where now the Wit, by generous roughness graced?
Of Friendship's accent, kindling as it fell?
Of Bounty's stealing foot, whose step untraced
Had watched pale Want, and stored her famished cell?

Elegiac Sonnet on Bro. Hays

Alas! 'Tis all thou art! whose vigorous mind
Inspiring force to Truth and Feeling gave,
Whose rich resources equal power combined,
The gay to brighten, and instruct the grave!

Farewell! Adieu! Sweet peace thy vigils keep;
For Pilgrim Virtue sojourns here to weep!





III

MANUSCRIPT VOLUME NO. 104.

THE next important document relating to "Sublime Masonry" in the Archives of the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania, is the "MINUTE BOOK FOR THE LODGE OF GRAND ELECT PERFECT AND SUBLIME MASONS, IN THE CITY OF PHILADELPHIA, 25TH JUNE, 1781."

This book a folio, bound in boards, the pages measuring $12\frac{3}{4} \times 8$ inches, is in a good state of preservation. The written matter covers eighty-six closely written pages. The book opens with an attested copy of the minutes of the Grand Chapter held at Philadelphia, June 25, 1781, the first Grand Chapter [Council] of the Scottish Rite in America of which we have any documentary record. The story of which was told at length in the previous paper, then follows the minutes of the first meeting of the Lodge of Perfection held in the latter part of October, 1782, and ending abruptly with the meeting held February 21, 1789.

It will be noted that the chief business of the Grand Council held June 25, 1781, was the establishing of a Lodge of Perfection at Philadelphia, which was agreed upon, the Lodge of

Philadelphia Lodge of Perfection

Perfection established by Francken in 1767 at Albany, New York, having been closed since 1774.

It was not, however, until the fall of the year 1782, that the arrangements were completed and a Secret Master's Lodge was opened in the Lodge room of Lodge No. 3, in Videll's Alley, a small alley south of Chestnut Street running west from second street.

Next to the Grand Lodges of Pennsylvania and Massachusetts, this Lodge was the most important Masonic organization in America, as it was through its membership that the Sublime Rite was introduced into the different States, and which now known as the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, is spread over the whole of the United States with a membership of thousands of members governed by the two Grand Supreme Councils of the Northern and Southern jurisdictions of the United States.

There can be no doubt that the Brethren of the Philadelphia Lodge of Perfection honestly believed that Frederick the Great of Prussia was the "Grand Commander of the Order of Princes of the Royal Secret, and possessed the Sovereign Masonic Power over the whole Craft." This is shown by the letter addressed to him by the Lodge in November, 1785. No reply was received to this communication; the king at that time being a sick man and who died August 17, 1786.

So strong, however, was the belief of these brethren that the governing power of the Sublime Rite was at Berlin, that two years later Brother Solomon Bush made arrangements to visit Europe and open direct communication with the Supreme Council of the Rite at Paris and Berlin.

It is a noteworthy fact that all of the early members of the Perfect and Sublime Masonic Rite were of the Jewish faith, same as Brother Stephen Morin, who brought the degrees from

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

France to San Domingo and Brother Francken and Hays who introduced the twenty-five original degrees in the North American Colonies.

In the Archive of the Grand Lodge, there is a Royal Arch Diploma issued by Lodge No. 3 of Philadelphia, to Companion William Marshall, dated April 24, 1787. To this was formerly attached a regular summons from the Grand Lodge of Perfection dated February 1787 to Brother Marshall to attend the Lodge of Perfection, Wednesday, February 9th, 1787. This notice at the present writing cannot be found. A verbatim copy, however, made some years ago, reads:

BY THE GLORY OF THE GRAND ARCHITECT OF THE UNIVERSE.

Lux Ex Tenebris.

WILLIAM MARSHALL

Brother:

You are desired to meet the Grand Elect, Perfect and Sublime Lodge of Perfection on Wednesday Evening, at 6 o'clock, at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

By order of the Thrice Puis. Worshipful Sublime Grand Master.

A. HUMPHREYS, per Charles Young.

Philadelphia, Feb. 5, 1787.

Sublime Grand Secretary.

Brother Marshall as is shown by the minutes received the Degree of Secret Master, November 8, 1786.

Candidates were required to petition separately for each degree, and receive the unanimous consent of the Brethren present, and no more than two degrees were conferred on the same night.

It will also be noted that this Lodge of Perfection claimed jurisdiction over the Past Master's Degree, for the record shows that if a candidate offered for membership who was not already a Past Master, he should pay half a guinea to that Lodge on receiving this qualification.

No Minute Book, or Records of the "Sublime" Lodge of

Grand and Sublime Lodge

Perfection, subsequent to February 21, 1789, have thus far been found in the Archives of the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania.

That the Lodge continued in existence, after the last date given in the abrupt ending of the old Minute Book, is shown by the fact, that after the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania secured the Free Quaker's Meeting House for their meetings at the South West corner of Arch and Fifth Streets in 1790, provision was made by the Committee on Meetings for the Lodge of Perfection, placing it next to the Grand Lodge and above the "Royal Arch" as appears by their report presented to and adopted by the Grand Lodge, December 3, 1792, viz:

"The Committee appointed by the Grand Lodge to prepare a plan for the future Meetings of the several Lodges, Report, that they have taken the Matter into consideration and recommended that the following Days shall be appropriated for the use of the several Lodges as followeth, viz:

Grand Lodge,	on the 1 st and 3 ^d Mondays.
Sublime Lodge,	on the 1 st and 3 ^d Wednesdays.
Royal Arch,	on the 1 st and 3 ^d Saturdays.

Whereupon, on Motion and Seconded, the same was Unanimously adopted and Bro. G^d. Secretary was directed to send a Copy of the same to all Lodges concerned."

How intimate the Connection was in these early days between the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania, and "Sublime Masonry," is shown the communication read before the Grand Lodge, March 31, 1788.

"Read a Letter from Peter Le Barbier Duplessis, Sec'y. of the Sublime Lodge of Perfection, informing the Lodge that Brother, B—N—, in consequence of Charges contested and proved against him before the Sublime Lodge of Perfection, held in this City on the 11 inst., was unanimously expelled

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

from the said Lodge, which was ordered to be filed and entered in the Minutes of the Grand Lodge.”

It will be noted that all the officers, as recorded in the last entry in the Old Minute Book were of the Christian Faith, viz:

ASSHETON HUMPHREYS,	<i>Thrice Potent.</i>
THOMAS PROCTER,	<i>Senior Warden.</i>
GAVIN HAMILTON,	<i>Junior Warden.</i>
JAMES THOMPSON,	<i>Treasurer.</i>
BARBIER DUPLESSIS,	<i>Secretary.</i>
BENJAMIN MASON,	<i>Master of Ceremonies.</i>

Before proceeding with the Ancient Minute Book, it will not be amiss to give some account of the original members of the Supreme Chapter [Council] of 1781, and of the Brethren at the subsequent opening of the Lodge at Philadelphia.



Dep.^y Gr. Insp.^r Gen.^l for North America & the W. Indies

Brother Isaac Da Costa, Grand Inspector General for the West Indies and North America was a merchant and an old resident of Charleston, South Carolina, and for years reader of the Jewish congregation of that city. He was a member of King Solomon's Lodge of Charleston and in 1759 its treasurer. In 1781, owing to the British occupancy of Charleston, he went to Philadelphia and is registered as a visitor in Lodge No. 2. He also became one of the original members of the "Mikve Israel" congregation of that city in 1782. He was an active member of the Lodge of Perfection in Philadelphia

during his residence there, serving as Grand Warden of the Lodge.

In the fall of 1782 he returned to Charleston, where he organized a Lodge of Perfection in February 1783. An impression of the seal of this Lodge was found among the Frank-

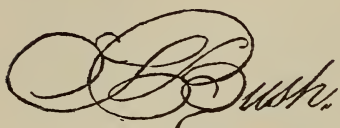


lin papers at the American Philosophical Society, and is here reproduced. Brother Da Costa died at Charleston in November, 1783, and was succeeded by Brother Joseph Meyers, who was appointed Inspector General of Masonry for South Carolina by Brother Moses Michael Hays.

Brother Solomon Bush, the most active and prominent member of the Perfect and Sublime Rite in Pennsylvania, during the eighteenth century was a son of Mathias Bush, a resident of Whitemarsh Township, Philadelphia, later Montgomery County. Brother Bush served as a captain in the Pennsylvania Battalion of the Flying Camp, and was taken prisoner

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

at Long Island, August 27, 1776. He was a physician by profession.

A highly decorative and cursive handwritten signature, likely reading 'S. Bush', with elaborate flourishes and loops.

D. G. Trust Co. Gen. Pennsylvania

On July 5, 1777, he was appointed deputy adjutant-general of the state militia by the supreme council of Pennsylvania. In September, 1777, he was dangerously wounded in the thigh during a skirmish, and had to be taken to Philadelphia. When the British captured the city in December, 1777, he was taken prisoner, but released on parole. As he could not earn his living, being kept, on account of his wound, at his father's home (Chestnut Hill Philadelphia,) the council passed a series of resolutions, October 20, 1779, respecting him, and on October 27, of that year he was promoted to lieutenant-colonel, with pay in accordance with the rank. Bush was in destitute circumstances in later years, and on November 5, 1785, the council of Pennsylvania, under the presidency of Benjamin Franklin, ordered that a pension be paid him for his meritorious services.

Brother Solomon Bush appears to have been a member of Lodge No. 2 of Philadelphia; there does not, however, appear to have been any record of his initiation in Lodge No. 2, nor any Pennsylvania Lodge of which we have any record. There are, however, notices in the minutes of Lodge No. 2, where he proposes candidates for initiation and membership.

Brother Solomon Bush was the chief factor in establishing the Perfect and Sublime Rite of Pennsylvania, filling the office of thrice Potent from the erection of the Lodge of Per-

fection at Philadelphia in 1782, until his departure to Europe in the latter part of 1788 or early in 1789.

November 10, 1788, an extra Grand Lodge was called by R. W. J. B. Smith Deputy Grand Master of Pennsylvania for the purpose of submitting to "Brother Bush who is now about to go to England, a Copy of the letter already Ordered and sent to the Grand Lodge of England; also, to communicate to the other Lodges in Europe such matters as might be proper; and on motion and Seconded, Ordered, that a duplicate of the letter to England be transmitted by Brother Bush, and that the same be prepared by the Sec'y and further Ordered, that the R. W. G. Master communicate to the several Grand Lodges, which Brother Bush may meet within his travels, the existence of this Lodge, and that it is their wish to hold a Brotherly and friendly correspondence and communication with them."

How Brother Solomon Bush delivered this letter to the wrong Grand Lodge in England, and the results therefrom, have been fully told in the History of Lodge No. 2.¹ There appears to be no record of Brother Bush's return nor of the date or place of his death.

One of the curious facts in the history of this Lodge of Perfection is that when the Sublime Lodge first opened all of the members were of the Jewish faith and when the minutes closed abruptly after the retirement of Brother Bush in 1788, all the officers and most all of the members were of the Christian faith, members of Lodge No. 2, of Philadelphia. Whether the Sublime Lodge ceased in 1789 or continued does not appear, nor by what authority Augustine Prevost of New York,

¹ "Freemasonry in Pennsylvania, 1727-1907," as shown by the records of Lodge No. 2, F. and A. M., of Philadelphia, from the year A. L., 5727, A. D. 1727. Compiled from original sources by Norris S. Barrett, Past Master Lodge No. 2, and Julius F. Sachse, Past Master Lodge No. 91, Philadelphia, 1909, Vol. 2, pp. 134 *et seq.*

demanded the seal and papers of Philadelphia Lodge of Perfection.

Simon Nathan
D. G. Insp. Genl. N. Carolina

Brother Simon Nathan was a merchant and was born at Frome, England. It is not known when he came to America; it appears that he first settled in New York and sided with the patriots during the Revolution, and was among the number of prominent Jews who left New York during the British occupation, and came to Philadelphia. He was an active factor in the building of the first synagogue, "Mickve Israel" in Philadelphia; he was trustee at the time of its dedication in 1782, and one of the signers of the memorial to the president and counsel of Pennsylvania, inviting them to be present at the consecration. He was president of the congregation in 1783; he was also a member of King David's Lodge in New York. After the close of the revolution he returned to New York City where he was a prominent citizen and died in 1822.

At the formation of the Lodge of Perfection in Philadelphia in 1782, he was present as Deputy Grand Inspector General for North Carolina.

Benjamin (Mendez) Seixas was born in Newport, Rhode Island, in 1747, and died in New York City in 1817. He was a prominent merchant in Newport and at the outbreak of the revolution he joined Colonel Lasher's battalion of New York Militia. He was among those who lived in Philadelphia during the British occupation. He later returned to New York, and was a prominent merchant and broker, and was one of the founders of the New York Stock Exchange in 1792.

Brother Joseph M. Myers

As noted, he was present at the meeting of the Grand Council at Philadelphia, June 25, 1781, as "Prince of Jerusalem." At the first meetings of the Lodge of Perfection in Philadelphia he acted as treasurer.

Joseph M. Myers.

Grand Secy of the Temple

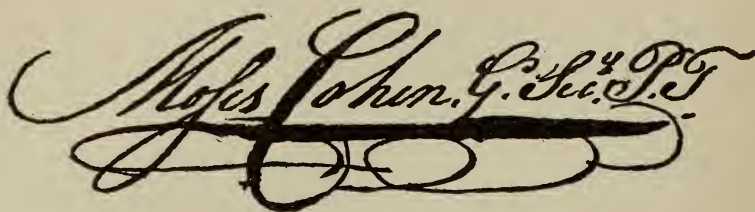
Joseph M. Myers, who was the acting secretary at the formation of the Lodge of Perfection in Philadelphia, in 1782, was appointed Deputy Inspector General for Maryland by Moses Michael Hays. There is no record that anything was done by him in Maryland, with reference to the propagation of Sublime Masonry in Maryland. He succeeded Isaac DeCosta as Inspector General for South Carolina; after the latter's death in November, 1783, he removed to Richmond where he settled in business, and it is stated he conferred the Sublime Degrees upon such Masons whom he decided worthy.

Myer M. Cohen was an active member of the Sublime Lodge of Perfection of Philadelphia, also prominent in the congregation "Mickve Israel." Some years later he removed to Virginia and became a member of Richmond Randolph Lodge, No. 19; he held the office of Worshipful Master from October 6, 1795, to June 26, 1796; he died in 1799.

Moses Cohen who was present at the Grand Council, June 25, 1781, as a "Knight of the Sun" was a broker and a shopkeeper in Philadelphia on Second Street near Market Street. February 2, 1784, he was admitted a member of Lodge No. 2, Philadelphia, and at once became an active member, and June 14, 1784, he was elected Steward of the Lodge. He was later


Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

one of the subscribers toward buying the original Lodge House built 1754, in Lodge Alley. May 19, 1785, he acted as Sublime Grand Secretary *pro tem* of the Lodge of Perfection. June 24, he was elected steward of the Lodge. At that meet-

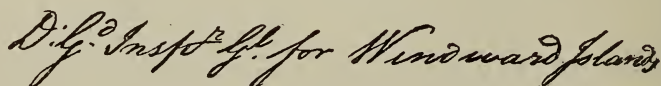


Moses Cohen, G. Sec. of P. E.

ing Brother Cohen presented to the Lodge a copper-plate for the embellishment of certificates of membership. July 6, 1785, Moses Cohen presented 2,000 bricks to be applied to the use of the Lodge room in Black Horse Alley. In August of the same year he was elected master of ceremonies, and on December 25, was re-elected steward. Some years later Brother Cohen was appointed Deputy Inspector General for Jamaica by Spitzer, and in 1790, we find him in the West Indies issuing patents under the Grand Seal.



Saml. Myers.



D. G. Insp. G. for Windward Islands

Brother Samuel Myers, born in 1759, was a native of New York who had taken refuge in Philadelphia during the British occupation of that city. He was appointed a Deputy Grand Inspector General for the Windward Islands by Brother Moses M. Hays, prior to the issuing of the Forst Patent in 1781, upon which he appears as one of the endorsers. He also attended the Lodge of Perfection in Philadelphia, after

Brother Thomas Randall

its organization in 1782. Later he settled in Petersburg, Virginia, as a merchant, and September 21, 1796, at Boston he was married to Judith Hays, a daughter of Brother Moses M. Hays, as appears in the *Newport Mercury* under date of September 27, 1796, viz:

Married.—At Boston, on the 21st Inst. Mr. Samuel Myers, Merchant, Petersburg (Virginia) to Miss Hays. Also, Mr. M. M. Myers, Merchant, of said place, to Miss Sally Hays, Daughters of Mr. M. M. Hays, of Boston.

In 1802 we find Brother Samuel Myers as a honorary member of the Charleston Sublime Lodge of Perfection. In 1805 it appears that he was a member of Jerusalem Lodge, No. 54, Richmond, Virginia. His death is reported in the same year at the age of forty-six years.

Tho. Randall

D & Insp^d Genl. for New Jersey

The identity of Brother Thomas Randall, Deputy Grand Inspector for New Jersey, has thus far remained a mystery. It is not even known for a certainty whether he was of Jewish faith; if not, he was the only exception among the Members of the Perfect and Sublime Rite at that time. The only record of him thus far found is that on October 5, 1785, Randall together with Augustin Prevost were admitted to the Lodge as visitors.

*Minute Book for the Lodge
Of Grand Elect Perfect & Sublime Masons
In the City of Philadelphia 25th June 1781*

PHILADELPHIA, 25th June 1781.

“At a chapter held by order of the Deputy Grand Inspector for Pennsylvania, in consequence of an advertisement Br. Ladroit Debussey Sub^{lme}. Grand Secrety. in the *Pennsylvania Packet* of 23rd June.

Brother Solomon Bush Deputy Grand Inspector for Pennsylvania in the Chair.

Brother Isaac DeCosta Grand Warden, Insp^r. Gen^l. for the W. I. and North America.

Members

The Thrice Puiss^t. SIMON NATHAN Dep^y. Gr^d. Insp^r for North Carolina.

The Thrice Puiss^t. SAMUEL MYERS Dep^y. Gr^d. Insp^r. for the Leward Islands.

The Thrice Puiss^t. BARNARD M. SPITZER D. G. Insp^r. for Georgia.

The Thrice Puiss^t. THOMAS RANDAL Dep^y. Gr^d. Insp^r. for New Jersey.

The Thrice Ilustr^s. BENJAMIN SEIXEAS Prince of Jerusalem.

The Thrice Ilustr^s. MOSES COHEN Knight of the Sun.

The Thrice Illustr^s. MYER M. COHEN Knight of the Sun.

Six o'clock a Lodge of Secret Master was Opined, and proceeded to business. A Brother Ogilby² requested admittance

² Brother Alexander Thomson Oglivie, originally was a member of Lodge No. 1 in Boston, and affiliated with Lodge No. 2, Philadelphia, on December 27, 1779. During the revolution he was an assistant wagon master in the American army. His Masonic certificate is among the Archives of the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania.

The First Grand Chapter

reporting he was a Royal Arch, upon examination found he could not be admitted. After many debates in regard of establishing a Lodge of Perfection at this Place nothing decesive was concluded upon Excepting leaving the forming of a Set of Rules and Regulations which was to be done and presented at our next meeting by the Deputy Inspector for this State. At Half after 10. Lodge Closed with harmony and Brotherly Affection.

A True Copy of the Former Minutes.

23rd October 1782.

Joseph M. Myers.
Grand Secy. of the Temple

“At a Secret Masters Lodge held this Day at Lodge Room of Lodge N. 3 in this City

Present

The Thrice Puisst. ISAAC DACOSTA in the Chair Insp^r.

The Thrice Puisst. SOLⁿ. BUSH as Grand Warden Insp^r.

Th^{pr}. JOS. M. MYERS, Secy. pro tem . . . Insp^r. Maryland.

Th^{co} Puisst. THO^s. RANDAL Insp^r. New Jersey.

Th^{co}. Puisst. SIMON NATHAN Insp^r. N. Carolina.

Th^{co}. Puisst. B. M. SPITZER Insp^r. Georgia.

Th^{co}. Illustrious JOHN DUSERON . . . Soverg^h. K. of the Sun.

The Thrice Illustrious PETER MOIZEAU. . . Kn^t. of the East.

The Thrice Illustrious BENJⁿ. SEIXAS . Prince of Jerusalem.

The Thrice Illustrious MYER COHEN . Sovⁿ. Kn^t. of the Sun.

The Chevalier DEBELVEU Sixth D^s. In^s. Secret^r.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Lodge being opened in due form and according to order Brother Joseph M. Myers delivered in a Petition from John Vannost and James Fallon Praying to receive the Benefit of this Lodge by having such Degrees Confer'd on them as they should be found deserving of. The Thrice Puisst. in the Chair, *Moved* that previous to the consideration of the above Petitions the Lodge should be Consulted in regard of some private Conversation of the Brethren last Night on the Price of each Degree, and on Special Motion the Lodge agreed the price that should be placed on each Degree are as follows—

VIZ.

from the 4th to the 8th Degree	1 Guinea each
from the 9th to the 12th Degree	1½Guinea each
for the 13th Degree	3 Guineas
and for the Sub ^m . Degree of Perfect ⁿ .	5 Guineas so that

the Sums paid to arrive at the Sublime Degree of Perfection should amount to 19 Guineas exclusive of the Expende of the Night which must be paid by the Candidate or Candidates— which sums are to be placed in the hands of a Treasurer appointed by this Lodge for the purpose of purchasing decoration Jewels &c for this Lodge. Brother Benjⁿ. Seixas begd. the above to be reconsidered, as it was his opinion the fees of each Degree were too small, it appearing to be settled agreeable to the Majority of the Lodge, Brother Seixas withdrew his Motion and the Diff^t. Sums were unanimously agreed to. On Motion by the Thrice Puisst. in the Chair that no person should be received on the same Night of his delivering his Petition, the same was seconded and put to Vote which was agreed to Unanimously.

“On Motion Resolved Unanimous that every Candidate shall Petition seperately for each Degree, which Petition must be approved by the unanimous consent of the Bethn. prest. and

Organization of the Lodge

that not more than two Degrees be Conferd. in the same Night, provided nevertheless shall not effect in any manner the Thirteenth Degree and those which follow of which not more than one degree shall be given in the same Night on any pretence whatever and but one Candidate shall be raised the same night in the last mentioned Degrees.

“On Motion Resolved, that should a Candidate offer that was not already a Pass Master, that he shall pay half a Guinea to his Lodge on receiving that Qualification.

“On Motion Agreed that Brother Benjamin Seixas be appointed Treasurer to this Lodge.

“Brother Simon Nathan Moved that the Petitions already mentioned shall be read, which was seconded. James Fallons Petition being read, his prayer was put to vote which was unanimously agreed to, on Condition of his signing and Complying with the Bye Laws. The Petition of John Vannost, Esqr. Attorney at Law was next read and upon due Consideration it was unanimously agreed that his Petition lay over until a future Lodge and that a Committee be appointed to enquire into his Character—that Bro. Myer M. Cohen and Bro. Benjn. Seixas be a Committee for the purpose, who are to make Report the next Lodge Night. At 11 o'clock Lodge Closed in harmony and stand adjourned till Next Wednesday Eveng. were every Brother will attend upon this Summons.

PHILADELPHIA, 30th Octr. 1782.

“At a Secret Masters Lodge held at Lodge Room in Vidells Alley.....

Present.....

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

The Thrice Puisst. ISAAC DACOSTA, Grand Warden.

The Thee. Illusts. BENJN. SEIXAS, Treasurer.

Bretheren Prest.....

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

SIMON NATHAN

JOSEPH M. MYERS

BERND. M. SPITZER

PETER MOIZEAU

SOLOMON M. COHEN . . . Kt. of the Sun.

CHAVALIER DE BELVEU . . .

Dr. Mos. Spitzer

D. G. Insp. for Georgia

“A Master Masons Lodge was opened and Brother James Fallon Install'd as Pass Master in the Chair . . . the Worf. Brother Fallon Closed the Lodge and withdrew a when Secret Masters Lodge was opened. When Brother Fallon received the Sublime Degree of a Secret Master with all the rights and Ceremonies.

“The Committee appointed to enquire into the Character of Bror. John Vannost Report that he is a Member of Lodge N. 2 in this City and that they find his character to stand in a fair light in that Lodge. The Thrice Puisst. Bror. Bush Moved that as Bro. Vannosts Charecter was found unexceptionable he be received in this Lodge which was Unanimously agreed to. Brother Joseph M. Myers Moved that Brother Vannost should be this night received into the Degree of Secret Master which was unanimously agreed to. This Lodge being closed a Master Masons Lodge was opened when Brother Vannost was duly Installed in the Chair and after some Business Closed the Lodge and Withdrew. A Secret Masters Lodge was then opened, the Thre. Puisst. Brother Bush in the Chair when Brother Vannost was Initiated into the Sublime Degree of a Secret Master with all the rights and Ceremonies.



PLACE OF MEETING OF THE PHILADELPHIA LODGE OF PERFECTION IN 1782.
VIDELL'S (LODGE) ALLEY, SECOND STREET BELOW CHESTNUT, WEST SIDE, PHILADELPHIA.

An Adjourned Meeting

...Brother Fallon p^d. into the hands of the Treasurer One Guinea and a Half for his Qualification and 4th. Degree.

“Moved By Brother Dacosta that such Brethren who were Royal Arch Masons and not Duly Enlightened should have the several Degrees Confer’d on them for half the price it Costs any Brother who has never been higher than a Master Mason, the said Motion was postponed until the next meeting for due Consideration....Brothers Fallon and Vannost petitioned the Lodge to have one Degree more Conferred on them the next Lodge Night.

“The Business being finished for this Night the Thrice Puisst. Adjourned the Lodge till tomorrow Evening at 6. Lodge closed at 12 o’clock in Harmony.

PHILADELPHIA, 31st, Oct. 1782.

“Lodge met according to Adjournment.

Present.....

Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

Thrice Puisst. ISAAC DACOSTA....Grand Warden.

JOS. M. MYERS....Secy. pro tem.

Bretheren.

SIMON NATHAN

BERND. M. SPITZER

MYER M. COHEN

BENJN. SEIXAS

PETER MAZAU

SOLN. M. COHEN

CHAVALIER DEBELVEAU

JAMES FALLON....Sect. Masr.

JOHN VANNOST....Sect. Masr.

The Lodge opened in Due Form.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

“Brother Isaac Dacosta moved that no Brother of any degree whatever be received into this Lodge before he sends in his Name and Quality to the M. P. in the Chair and when he has received Permission he shall enter in the due form of such Lodge as shall be sitting at the time, and no Brother shall retire without permission of the M. P. and shall retire and enter with the due Formalities: the same being put to Vote was agreed unanimously.

The Petition of Brother John Fallon being duly Considered it was agreed to grant his prayer by Conferring the Degree of Secret Master on him. Brother John Vannost being much Indisposed beg'd leave to retire, which was Granted; Bror. Seixas moved that in Consequence of Bror. Vannost's Indisposition it may be entered on the Minutes as a reason of his not being admitted to a higher Degree this evening according to the Prayer of his Petition and that whenever he desires to be admitted it must be by another application; which was agreed to.

A Perfect Masters Lodge was then opened, when the Candidate Bror. John Fallon was Introduced and Passed to the Sublime Degree of Perfect Master, with all the forms and Ceremonies. Brother Fallon paid into the hands of the Treasurer 1 Guinea and the Expenses of the Night.

12 o'clock Lodge closed in Harmony.

PHILADELPHIA, 23rd October, 1784.

“At a Masters Lodge held at Lodge Room in Vidells Alley.

Present

The Worsl. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

John Vannost.

JOHN DEVAN, S. W.

SIMON NATHAN, J. D.

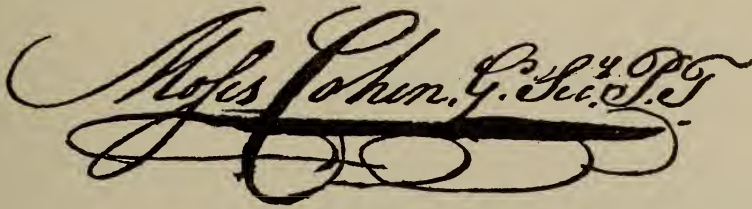
The Lodge at Videll's Alley

MYER M. COHEN, J. W.

SOLOMON M. MYERS, S. D.

MOSES COHEN, Secy.

The Lodge being opened in Due form , none being present but Sublime Brethren, the following Petitions of Messrs. Benjamin Nones, Isaac Pennington, Asheton Humphreys & Isaiah Bush was delivd. and read, alluding to their being desirous to be raised. to the Sublime degrees of Masonry, the same was taken into Consideration, the Members finding that those Gentlemen was fully deserving of every Honor that could be confer on them, therefore—Unanimously, Resolv'd that they should be Eneciated that Evening, Accordingly they passed the Chair and a Masters Lodge was Closed in Harmony.



Moses Cohen, Secy. of the Lodge

PHILADELPHIA, 23rd October, 1784.

“At a Secret Masters Lodge held this Evening at Lodge Room in Vidells Alley

The Members Aforesaid Present

and Lodge Opened in Due Form

The Thrice Puisst. acquainted the Members that if it was agreeable, he wd. then begin to Eneciate the aforesaid Gentlemen into the Sublime Degree of Masonry, and accordingly it was approved of and each of them Recd. the first Degree of Secret Master

A Further Petition being presented by our Bo. Vanhost in

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

favor of Bo. Chs. Young to attain the Sublime Degrees of Masonry, the Sence of the Lodge being taken and approved of, and notice to be given him to attend, Nothing further being offered. 12 o'clock Lodge closed in Harmony.

MOSES COHEN G. Secy. P. T.

PHILADELPHIA, October 25th, 1784.

“At a Secret Masters Lodge held at the Lodge Room in Videll’s Alley.

Present

The thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair

JOHN DEVAN

M. M. COHEN

S. M. MYERS

SIMON NATHAN

BENJA NONES

ISAIAH BUSH

ISAAC PENNINGTON

JOHN VANNOST

ASHETON HUMPHREYS

MOSES COHEN Subl. Grand Secy. pro temp.

“The Lodge being opened in Due form The Thrice Puisst. acquainted the Members that Bro. Charles Young was waiting to be iniciated in the Sublime Degree of Secret Master. He was thereupon admitted and received the Degree of Secret Master. A Motion was then made by Bro. Vannost that a Committee be appointed to form a Set of Rules for the Government of the Lodge, which being seconded and approved of the following Gentlemen were appointed a Committee for that purpose namely John Devan, John Vannost, Asheton Humphreys, Isaac Pennington, Charles Young and Solomon Bush. Nothing further being before the Lodge the same was closed

in Harmony. A perfect Masters Lodge was then opened in due Form and the following Brethren were initiated in the perfect Masters Degree vis. John Vannost, Benja. Nones, Asheton Humphreys, Isaac Pennington, Isaiah Bush and Charles Young. No other business appearing the Lodge was closed in Harmony.

PHILADA., November 11th, 1784

At a Perfect Masters Lodge held in the Lodge Room in Videll's Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

SIMON NATHAN

ASHETON HUMPHREYS

BENJAMIN NONES

S. M. MYERS

Sol. MYER COHEN

M. M. COHEN

ISAIAH BUSH

MOSES COHEN Sub. Grd. Secy. pro temp.

The Lodge being opened in due Form The Committee appointed at the last Meeting to form a Set of Rules for the Government of this Lodge, reported the same which being read it was Unanimously agreed that the same should lie on the Table for further Consideration. A Motion was then made by Brother Simon Nathan in behalf of Michael Gratz an ancient Master Mason praying to be initiated in the Sublime Degrees of Masonry, which being seconded by Bro. Benj. Nones, the Sense of the Lodge was taken thereupon and the same was unanimously approved of. Nothing further being before the Lodge the same was closed in Harmony. An intimate Secretary's Lodge was then opened in due Form and the

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

following Brethren were initiated intimate Secretaries viz. Benja. Nones, Asheton Humphreys and Isaiah Bush. No other Business appearing the Lodge was closed in Harmony.

PHILADA. Decem. 25th, 1784.

“At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Lodge Alley

Present

The thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

MOSES COHEN

M. M. COHEN

JOHN VANNOST

ISAAC PENNINGTON

BENJ. NONES

ISAIAH BUSH

ASHETON HUMPHREYS Sub. Grd.

Secy pro. temp.

“A Secret Masters Lodge being opened in due Form a Motion was made by Brother Vannost that the Bye-Laws and Regulations for the Government of this Lodge as reported at the last Meeting be now taken into Consideration, which Motion being seconded. It was ordered that the same be read and debated by Paragraphs. And the same being Read and debated accordingly The following Bye-Laws and Regulations were unanimously agreed to.

INTRODUCTION

“It hath pleased the Author of our Nature to create Man a needy and dependent Being, utterly incapable of subsisting in a solitary State, with any degree of Happiness and Satis-

Bye-Laws and Regulations

faction. In order to his well being a mutual Interchange of good and affectionate Offices with his Fellow Men is absolutely necessary. Hence the Origin and Source of Civil Societies, which are nothing else but Certain Bodies of men drawn together by Common Compact or Agreement for the better supporting of each other and answering the Grand Purposes of divine Goodness in framing Associated Man.

Hence also it is that Men have been linked together by the fine spun threads of Love and Sympathy and united in the Velvet Bands of Masonic Unity.

For the Sake of mutual Convenience and mutual Harmony (in these different relations of civil and brotherly Fellowship) Mankind in all ages and in every Country under the Sun have submitted to the Controul & Restraint of Laws. And yet when respectable Characters (long since free & accepted) whose Labours and Merit (uniformly supporting Wisdom, Strength and Beauty) have raised and elevated them beyond the common Square and Level, and introduced them to the Sublime and Superior degrees and orders, the Health, Stability and Power of Masonry; these rules and regulations become more peculiarly proper and consistent. If ever Rules are essential to compass the Welfare and dignity of any Lodge, they are more so with respect to the Sublime Lodge of Perfection; hewn out of the Rock of Ages as beautiful as the Sun, above all the Orders of the Stars; and which is anxious to preserve unsullied (in its own Hemisphere) the Sweets of Harmony and the Ornaments and Clothing of every moral and social duty that can glorify our Spiritual Master; and even refine and add to Humanity itself.

The sovereign regard which is due to the Craft, the reverence for ancient Forms of the Fraternity at once conspire to suggest these Laws and Regulations and lead us without any

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Hesitation to adhere to the antient Landmarks our Fathers have set. We therefore agree to submit to the following Bye Laws & Rules.

“BYE LAWS & REGULATIONS for the better Governm^t and Harmony of the Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at Philadelphia in the State of Pennsylvania.

1. No person can be admitted a Member without he is a Master Mason free and accepted in some lawful Lodge according to ancient Rule and order.

2. Every Person desirous of becoming a Member & obtaining the sublime degrees must first petition the Thrice Puisst. &c &c &c ascertaining & stating in his petition that he is a Master Mason according to ancient Form as aforesaid.

3. The Petition must be read and approved of by the Lodge who are to appoint a sufficient Committee to investigate the facts set forth in the Petition also to examine the Character of the petitioner which Committee are to make their Report the next or any subsequent Meeting.

4. On this Report being made and the Candidate found favourable, he is to be ballotted for by all the Members present without whose Unanimous Voice and Consent given in due Form he cannot be admitted.

5. The Secretary shall inform the approved Candidate that his prayer has been granted and that he may attend the next or any other Evening of Meeting he thinks proper for admission.

6. Each Member on his Entrance & Admission shall pay the Sum of Two English Guineas and for every degree he attains afterwards half an English Guinea until said Member has received the thirteenth degree.

7. The Fees and Charges are to be paid by every Brother

Bye-Laws and Regulations

on his entrance to the Treasurer, or in his absence to the Secretary who shall pay the same over to the Treasurer the next Stated Night. The Treasurer to settle his accounts with the Lodge Quarterly and to advance no monies without first having obtained an Order for that purpose from the Thrice Puisst. &c.

8. The Lodge shall not confer more than one Sublime Degree the same Evening without an Urgent & Special Necessity appears to the Thrice Puisst. for that purpose.

9. The Lodge shall meet statedly the first Wednesday of every Month throughout the year unless the Thrice Puisst. thinks proper to call an Extra Lodge.

10. No Brother shall speak more than once to the same Affair unless to explain himself or when called upon by the Chair to speak.

11. There shall be an Election of Officers on every St. John's Day who shall be ballotted for in the usual Manner Viz. Secretary, Treasurer and Steward, and each Member shall then attend unless prevented by Sickness or some sufficient Reason and Notice shall be given One Month in the public papers by the Secretary with Respect to the holding of such Meeting.

“The Lodge then went into an Election of Officers, when the following Members were duly elected Viz. Asheton Humphreys Secretary, Isaac Pennington Treasurer and Benja. Nones, Steward. On Motion of Brother Nones (the same being seconded) It was ordered that the Secretary write to Benjamin Seixas requesting him to remit the Ballance of Monies in his Hands belonging to this Lodge, together with his account, that the same may be paid to the present Treasurer. Lodge closed in Harmony.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

PHILADELPHIA, January 5th, 1785.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Lodge Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

M. M. COHEN

MOSES COHEN

A Lodge of Prevost & Judge being opened the following Gent were initiated to the Sublime Degree of Prevost & Judge, Vix. Benja. Nones, Asheton Humphreys and Isaiah Bush. Lodge closed. A Secret Masters Lodge was then opened when Brother Charles Young (a Perfect Master) appeared and requesting to be further enlightened. The Lodge was closed. An Intimate Secretary's Lodge was then opened when Brother Charles Young was initiated to that sublime Degree. On motion of Brother Devan setting forth that it is necessary as well for decency as appertaining to the Sublime Degrees of Masonry that each brother should provide himself with a Suit of Black (the same being seconded by Brother Young.) It is recommended by the Thrise Puisst. with the Consent of Lodge that each Brother provide himself with a Suit of Black accordingly in which he is particularly requested to appear at all publick Meetings of the Brethren as well as at the Stated Meetings of this Lodge.

On Motion from the Chair, the same being seconded, It was Ordered that the Secretary shew the Minutes of the Lodge to every Candidate previous to his admission and that he also prepare his Petition for which the Candidate shall pay half an English Guinea on his being admitted. Lodge closed in Harmony.

Brother Benjamin Seixas

PHILADELPHIA, February 2nd, 1785.

“At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Lodge Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

JOHN VANNOST

SIMON NATHAN

ISAAC PENNINGTON

MOSES COHEN

CHARLES YOUNG

BENJAMIN NONES

ISAIAH BUSH

ASHETON HUMPHREYS Sub. Grd. Secy.

A Perfect Lodge being opened in Due Form, The Secretary informed the Lodge that he had received a letter from Bro. Benj. Seixas, late Treasurer to the Sublime Lodge, together with an account of Monies Received and paid by him by which it appears that a Ballance of three pounds two Shillings remained in his Hands belonging to the Lodge which he had remitted by Bro. Nathan, together with his Account Book, Whereupon it was ordered that the same be delivered and paid to the present Treasurer, which was accordingly done. On Motion of Brother Vannost (the same being seconded) that the thanks of this Lodge be given to Bro. Seixas for his late services as Treasurer, it was ordered that the same be given accordingly and that the Secretary transmit to Bro. Seixas a Copy of this Minute. The Thrice Puisst. then delivered a Lecture on the perfect Masters Degree, when the Lodge was adjourned until tomorrow Evening at Six o'clock and every Member was requested to attend.

PHILADELPHIA, February 3, 1785.

“At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held by Adjournment at the Lodge Room in Lodge Alley.....

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.
JOHN DEVAN ISAIAH BUSH
M. M. COHEN JOHN VANNOST
MOSES COHEN CHARLES YOUNG
BENJA. NONES A. HUMPHREYS Sub. Grand Secy.

A Perfect Masters Lodge being Opened in Due Form, the Petition of Thomas B. Bowen was read Praying to be initiated into the Sublime Degrees of Masonry which being considered & approved of, the following Brethren were appointed a Committee to investigate the facts set forth in his Petition Viz.— John Devan, Myer M. Cohen & John Vannost. Brother Vannost then desiring to be further enlightened, the Lodge was closed. An intimate Secretary's Lodge was then opened in Due Form and Brother John Vannost initiated to that Sublime Degree. Brothers Young & Vannost jointly desiring to be further enlightened and an urgent and special Necessity appearing to the Thrice Puisst. this Lodge was closed and a Lodge of Prevost and Judge being opened in due Form Brothers Young & Vannost were initiated to the Sublime degree of Prevost & Judge. Lodge closed in Harmony at 9 o'clock.

PHILADA., February 10th, 1785.

“At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Lodge Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.
JOHN DEVAN SIMON NATHAN
M. M. COHEN MOSES COHEN

A Lodge of Intendt. of the Buildings being opened in due

Records of the Lodge

Form, Benja. Nones, Asheton Humphreys, Isaiah Bush, John Vannost & Charles Young were initiated to that Sublime Degrees. Lodge closed. A Masters Lodge was then opened in due Form, when Brothers Devan, Vannost & M. M. Cohen who were appointed a Committee to investigate the facts set forth in the Petition of Thos. B. Bowen preferred the 3rd inst, Reported that they found the said T. B. Bowen to be an ancient Master Mason and of exceeding good character, Whereupon he was ballotted for and approved, and, being in waiting was admitted & installed to the Chair with the usual Solemnities, then closed the Lodge and withdrew. A Secret Masters Lodge was then opened in due Form and Bro. Bowen was initiated to the Sublime degree of Secret Master. On Motion it was ordered that William Buk be employed to serve the Summonses on the Members of this Lodge, Received of Bro. Bowen two English Guineas his entrance fees & half an English Guinea for his degree of Secret Master. The Lodge was then adjourned to Tuesday Evening next the 15th Instant.

PHILADA., February 15th, 1785.

“At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Lodge Alley by Adjournment.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

SIMON NATHAN

M. M. COHEN

MOSES COHEN

A Chapter of Knights Elect being opened in due Form, Benja. Nones, Asheton Humphreys, Isaiah Bush, Charles Young and John Vannost were initiated to that Sublime Degree. Chapter Closed. A Secret Masters Lodge was then

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

opened in due Form and Brother Bowen being present and desiring to be further enlightened, It was ordered that another degree be conferred upon him at the next Meeting of the Lodge. The Petitions of Michael Ryan & Richard Claiborne were then Read, which being considered and approved of, Brothers Simon Nathan and John Vannost were appointed a Committee to investigate the facts set forth in their Petitions. Brothers Nathan and Vannost having withdrawn from the Lodge, returned & reported that they had inquired into the facts set forth in the Petition of Michael Ryan, and found him to be an ancient Master Mason & of exceeding good character whereupon he was ballotted for and approved. The Lodge was then adjourned to Thursday Evening next the 17th Instant.

PHILADELPHIA, February 17th, 1785.

“At a Sublime Degree of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Lodge Alley by adjournment

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH

JOHN DEVAN

CHARLES YOUNG

SIMON NATHAN

JOHN VANNOST

M. M. COHEN

ISAAC PENNINGTON

MOSES COHEN

THOS. B. BOWEN

BENJA. NONES

ISAIAH BUSH

A. HUMPHREYS, Sub. G. Secy.

A Masters Lodge being opened in due Form Bro. Michael Ryan who was in waiting was admitted and installed to the Chair with the usual Solemnities. Brothers Vannost and Simon Nathan then reported to the Lodge That they had investigated the Facts set forth in the Petition of Richard Clai-

Records of the Lodge

borne and found him to be an ancient Master Mason & of exceeding good Character, Whereupon he was ballotted upon and approved & being in waiting was admitted and installed to the Chair with the usual Solemnities, and no other business appearing he closed the Lodge & withdrew with Brothers Bowen & Ryan. A Perfect Masters Lodge was then opened in due Form and Brother Thos. B. Bowen was initiated to that Sublime degree. Lodge closed. A Secret Masters Lodge was then opened in due Form and Brothers Ryan & Claiborn were initiated to the degree of Secret Master. Received of Brother Bowen half an English Guinea for his Degree of Perfect Master and of Brothers Ryan & Claiborn two Eng. Guineas each, their Entrance fees & half an Eng. Guinea each for the degree of Secret Master. All, which together with two Eng. Guineas and a half recd. of Bro. Bowen the 10th inst. were paid into the hands of Bro. Pennington, Treasurer. The Petition of Isaac Van Vleck was then Read, Praying to be initiated to the Sublime degrees, which being considered & approved of Charles Young & A. Humphreys were appointed a Committee to investigate the Facts set forth in his Petition. Brother Pennington then desiring to be further enlightened, the Lodge was closed & he together with Bros. Bowen, Ryan & Claiborne withdrew. An intimate Secretary's Lodge was then opened in due Form and Bro. Isaac Pennington was initiated to that Sublime degree. Lodge closed in Harmony.

PHILADA. February 19th, 1785.

“At A Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Lodge Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

JOHN DEVAN
M. M. COHEN

SIMON NATHAN
MOSES COHEN

A Chapter of Grand Master Elect of Fifteen being opened in due Form Benj. Nones, Asheton Humphreys, Isaiah Bush and Charles Young were initiated to that Sublime degree. The Secy. then reported that he had investigated the Facts set forth in the Petition of Isaac Vanvleck and found him to be an ancient Master Mason & of exceeding good Character, Whereupon he was ballotted for and approved. Chapter closed. An intimate Secretary's Lodge was then opened in due Form and Bro. Thos. B. Bowen was initiated to that Sublime degree. Lodge closed. A Perfect Masters Lodge was then opened in due Form and Brothers Michael Ryan and Richard Claiborne were severally initiated to that Sublime degree. The Secretary then informed the Lodge that Mr. Isaac Vanvleck was in waiting and very desirous to be instructed in the Sublime degrees of Masonry, whereupon the Lodge was closed. A Masters Lodge was then opened in due Form when Brother Isaac Vanvleck was admitted and installed to the Chair with the usual Solemnities, and no Business appearing, he closed the Lodge and withdrew. A Secret Masters Lodge was then opened in due Form and Brother Isaac Vanvleck was initiated a Secret Master. The Secy. then received from Bros. Bowen & Ryan 17-6 each for the degrees conferred upon them this Evening and from Brother Vanvleck two Eng. Guineas his entrance fee & 17-6 for his degree of Secret Master.

.....Lodge closed in Harmony.....

Stated Lodge.

PHILADELPHIA, March 2d, 1785.

“At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Lodge Alley

Records of the Lodge

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

SIMON NATHAN

M. M. COHEN

“A Grand Chapter of illustrious Knights being opened in due Form, Benjamin Nones, Asheton Humphreys, Isaiah Bush & Charles Young were severally initiated to that Sublime degree. The Secretary having presented an ancient Bible to the Lodge, received their thanks for the same from the Thrice Puissant. Chapter closed. A Lodge of Prevost & Judge was then opened in due Form & Brother Thomas B. Bowen was initiated to that Sublime degree. Lodge closed. An intimate Secretary’s Lodge was then opened in due Form and Brothers Michael Ryan and Richd. Claiborne were severally initiated to that Sublime degree. Lodge closed. A Perfect Masters Lodge was then opened in due form and Brother Isaac Vanvleck was initiated a Perfect Master. The Secretary then received from Bro. Bowen 17-6 for his degree of Prevost & Judge, from Bro. Ryan 17-6 for his degree of I. Secy. & from Bro. Claiborne 35- for his degree of P. Mas. conferred the 19th Feby. & for his degree of I. Secy. conferred this Evening. Lodge closed. A Perfect Masters Lodge was then opened in due Form, and the Minutes of this Evening being read the same was closed in Harmony.

PHILADELPHIA, March 3rd, 1785.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Lodge Alley by special Order from the Thrice Puisst.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

M. M. COHEN

SIMON NATHAN

MOSES COHEN

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

A Grand Chapter of Grand Masters Architect being opened in due Form, Benja. Nones, Asheton Humphreys, Isaiah Bush and Charles Young were initiated to that Sublime degree. Chapter Closed.

PHILADA. March 15th, 1785.

“At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Lodge Alley

Present

The Thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

ISAIAH BUSH

M. M. COHEN

CHARLES YOUNG

MOSES COHEN

BENJ. NONES

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

A Lodge of Intendent of the Buildings being opened in due Form Brother Thomas B. Bowen was initiated to that Sublime degree. Lodge closed. A Prevost & Judge's Lodge was then opened in due Form & the following Brethren were initiated to that Sub. degree Viz.—Isaac Pennington, Michael Ryan & Richard Claiborne. Lodge closed. An Intimate Secretary's lodge was then opened in due Form & Brother Isaac Vanvleck was initiated an I. Secy. The Petitions of Elisha C. Dick & Solomon Etting were then read, which being considered and approved of the Secretary & Brother Thos. B. Bowen were appointed a Committee to investigate the Facts set forth in the Petitions of Elisha C. Dick, and Brs. B. Nones, I. Pennington & Chas. Young were appointed a committee to investigate the facts set forth in the petition of S. Etting.

The Thrice Puissant then informed the Lodge that for their better accommodation application had been made to Mr. Joseph Morris to rent his Building on Black Horse Alley, and that the Secretary had taken a Lease of the same for Seven years from

Lease of the House in Black Horse Alley

the Sixteenth day of May next, at Forty Pounds per Annum payable Quarterly, Which being read was approved of by the Lodge, and it was ordered that the same be assigned to the Thrice Puissant, John Devan & Isaac Pennington for the Benefit of the Lodge. On Motion, the same being seconded, it is ordered that each member pay Monthly into the hands of the Treasurer or in his absence to the Secretary three shillings and nine pence for the purpose of defraying incidental charges. Lodge closed & adjourned to Wednesday Evening the 16th Instant. N. B. Received of Thomas B. Bowen 17-6 for his degree of Int. of ye Building, of Michl. Ryan 17-6 for his deg. of Prv. & Judge of Isaac Vanvleck 35- for his deg. of Perf. Mas. conferred the 2nd Inst. & for his deg. of I. S. conferred this Evening.

PHILADA., March 16th, 1785.

“At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Lodge Alley by Adjournment.

Present

The Thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

ISAIAH BUSH

M. M. COHEN

CHARLES YOUNG

MOSES COHEN

JOHN VANNOST

BENJA. NONES

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

A Chapter of Knights Elect being opened in due Form Brother Thos. B. Bowen was initiated to that Sublime degree. Chapter Closed. A Chapter of Grand Master Elect of Fifteen was then opened in due Form and Brother John Vannost was initiated to that Sublime degree. Chapter closed. A Lodge of Intend^t. of the Building was then opened in due Form and Brother Michael Ryan was initiated to that Sublime Degree. Lodge closed. A Chapter of Knights Elect was

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

again opened in due Form (at the desire of Bro. Ryan & an urgent & special necessity appearing to the thrice Puisst. for that purpose, Bro. Ryan having previously withdrawn) when Brother Michael Ryan was initiated to that Sublime degree. Bro. Bowen & the Secretary then reported to the Lodge that they had investigated the facts set forth in the Petition of Elisha C. Dick & found him to be an ancient Master Mason & of exceeding good Character, Whereupon he was ballotted for and approved and being in waiting the Chapter was closed. A Masters Lodge was then opened in due Form & Elisha C. Dick was admitted and installed to the Chair with the usual Ceremonies, then closed the Lodge and withdrew. A Secret Masters Lodge was then opened in due Form and Brother E. C. Dick was initiated to that Sublime degree. Lodge closed and adjourned to Saturday Evening the 19th Inst. NB. Received of Brother Thos. B. Bowen 17-6 for his degree of K. E. of Michael Ryan 35- for his degree of Int. of ye Buildings and K. E., of E. C. Dick three pounds 10- his Entrance fee and 17-6 for his degree of S. M.

PHILADA. March 19th, 1785.

“At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Lodge Alley by Adjournment.

Present

The Thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

JOHN VANNOST

M. M. COHEN

BENJA. NONES

MOSES COHEN

CHAS. YOUNG

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

A Chapter of Grand Master Elect of Fifteen being opened in due Form Brother Thos. B. Bowen was initiated to that

Lease of the House in Black Horse Alley

Sublime Degree. Chapter Closed. Brothers Vannost & Bowen having withdrawn, a Grand Chapter of Illustrious Knights was opened in due Form, and Brother J. Vannost was initiated to that Sublime degree. Chapter closed. A Chapter of Grand Master Elect of Fifteen was again opened in due Form when Brother Bowen returned & Brother Michael Ryan was initiated to that Sublime degree. Chapter closed. A Lodge of Intendt. of the Buildings was then opened in due Form and Brother Richard Claiborne was initiated to that Sublime degree. Lodge closed. A Lodge of Prevost & Judge was next opened in due Form and Brother Isaac Vanvleck was initiated a Prevost & Judge. Lodge closed. Brothers Claiborne & Vanvleck having withdrawn, a Chapter of Knights Elect was opened in due Form and Brother Claiborne was initiated to that Sublime degree. Chapter closed. NB. received of Bro. Thos. B. Bowen 17/6 for his degree of Mas. E. of 15, of Mich. Ryan 17/6 for the same degree conferred on him & of Isaac Vanvleck 17/6 for his degree of P. & J.

PHILADA., April 2d, 1785.

“At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Lodge Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

BENJ. NONES

SIMON NATHAN

THOS. B. BOWEN

ISAIAH BUSH

ISAAC VANVLECK

CHARLES YOUNG

JOHN VANNOST

MICHAEL RYAN

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

A Secret Masters Lodge being opened in due Form, the Petition of William McWilliams was read and approved and

Records of the Lodge

Brothers Mich. Ryan and John Devan were appointed a Committee to investigate the Facts set forth in his Petition. Brothers Devan & Ryan then withdrew and shortly returned and reported that they had investigated the facts set forth in the Petition of William McWilliams and found him to be an ancient Master Mason and of exceeding good Character, whereupon he was ballotted for and approved. Lodge closed. A Master Lodge was then opened in due Form and William McWilliams was then admitted & installed to the Chair with the usual Ceremonies and no Business appearing he closed the Lodge and withdrew with Brothers Ryan, Bowen & Vanvleck. A Grand Chapter of Illustrious Knights was then opened in due Form and Brothers Thos. B. Bowen & Mich. Ryan were initiated to that Sublime degree. Chapter closed. A Lodge of Intendts. of the Buildgs. was then opened in due Form and Brother Isaac Vanvleck was initiated to that Sublime degree. Lodge closed. A Secret Masters Lodge was then again opened in due Form and Brother William McWilliams was initiated a Secret Master. Lodge closed. NB. Received of Thos. B. Bowen 17/6 for his degree of I. K., of Mich. Ryan 15/ on account of do. & of William McWilliams £ 3. 10. his Ent. fees & 17/6 for his degree of Secret Master.

PHILADELPHIA, April 6th, 1785.

“A Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Vidells Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

CHARLES YOUNG

M. M. COHEN

THOS. B. BOWEN

MOSES COHEN

MICH. RYAN

JOHN VANNOST

RICHARD CLAIBORN

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

BENJA. NONES

ISAAC VANVLECK

ISAAC PENNINGTON

ISAIAH BUSH

A. HUMPHREYS Sub. Grd. Secy.

A Secret Masters Lodge being opened in due Form and Brothers Claiborn, Vanvleck & Pennington desiring to be further enlightened the Lodge was closed and they withdrew. A Chapter of Grand Master Elect of Fifteen was opened in due Form & Brother Rich. Claiborn was initiated to that Sublime degree. Chapter closed. A Chapter of Knights Elect was then opened in due Form & Brother Isaac Vanvleck was initiated to that Sublime degree. Chapter closed. A Lodge of Intendent of the Buildings was then opened in due Form & Brother Isaac Pennington was initiated to that Sublime degree. Lodge closed and Brothers. Vannost, Bowen, Ryan, Claiborn, Pennington and Vanvleck having withdrawn a Grand Chapter of Grand Masters Architect was opened in due Form and the following Brethren were initiated to that Sublime degree, Viz.—John Vannost, Thos. B. Bowen & Michl. Ryan. Chapter closed. N. B. Reed. of I. Vanvleck 35/ for his degree of I. of ye B. & K. E., of Thos. 17/6 for his deg. of G. M. A. and of the following Brethren 3/9 each, being their monthly Payments, Viz.—J. Devan, B. Nones, R. Claiborn, S. Bush, I. Vanvleck, M. M. Cohen, I. Bush, Moses Cohen, T. B. Bowen, A. Humphreys & J. Vannost, together make 41/3 paid, Brother Nones 9/4 the expenses of the night.

PHILADELPHIA, May 4th, 1785.

“At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Lodge Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

ISAIAH BUSH

M. M. COHEN

ISAAC VANVLECK

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

MOSES COHEN

ISAAC PENNINGTON

BENJAMIN NONES

THOS. B. BOWEN

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

A Lodge of Intendent of the Buildings being opened in due Form Brother Thos. B. Bowen informed the Lodge that he was about to leave this City & prayed to be further enlightened previous to his going and it being agreeable to all the Members present, the Lodge was closed and he withdrew with Brothers Nones, Vanvleck, I. Bush, Pennington & Humphreys. A Royal Arch Lodge was then opened in due Form and the following brethren were initiated to that Sublime degree, Vis.—Thos. B. Bowen, Benj. Nones & A. Humphreys. Brother Myer M. Cohen having informed the Lodge that he should shortly leave this City, and that if the Lodge desired it he would dispose of the plates in his possession for the Benefit of the Lodge, they paying him for the same the first Cost and permitting him at any time to take copies of the same. Whereupon the Th. P. returned him the thanks of the Lodge for his kindness and it was ordered that the Secretary pay him for the same out of the Lodge's funds, and that Brother Cohen be permitted at any time to take Copies of the said plates and in case the expense of such copies be greater than what the present plates cost him that the difference be paid him hereafter by the Lodge. Lodge closed. NB. Received of the following Brethren 3/9 Each, being their monthly payment, Viz.—J. Devan, Isaiah Bush, B. Nones, Moses Cohen, T. B. Bowen, S. Bush, M. M. Cohen & A. Humphreys together making 30/ and of Bro. Bowen 17/6 for his deg. of ye R. A. paid Bro. Nones 32/7 the expenses of the night.

PHILADELPHIA, May 11th, 1785.

“At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Lodge Alley.

Blank Certificates for the Lodge

Present

The Thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

ISAIAH BUSH

SIMON NATHAN

ISAAC VANVLECK

BENJA. NONES

THOMAS B. BOWEN

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

“A Chapter of Knights Elect being opened in due Form, Brother Isaac Pennington was initiated to that Sublime Degree. The Secretary then informed the Lodge that he had obtained from Brother Myer M. Cohen twenty-one plates or Representations for the use of the Lodge and had paid Brother Cohen for the same Seven pounds Seventeen shillings & Six pence which was approved by the Lodge. Chapter closed. Brother I. Pennington having withdrawn with Brother I. Vanvleck a Grand Chapter of Grand Master Elect of Fifteen was opened in due Form and Brother I. Vanvleck was initiated to that Sublime degree. Chapter closed.

PHILADELPHIA, May 19th, 1785.

“At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at Brother Benja. Nones’s house in Market Street, by Special order from the T. P.

Present

The Thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

MOSES COHEN Sub. Grand Secy. pro. temp.

A Lodge of Perfection being opened in due Form Brother Thomas B. Bowen was initiated to that Sublime Degree. Lodge closed.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

PHILADA., May 25th, 1785.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Lodge Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

ISAIAH BUSH

MOSES COHEN

ISAAC VANVLECK

THOS. B. BOWEN

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

“A Secret Masters Lodge being opened in due Form the Thrice Puisst. informed the Lodge that he had called them together for the purpose of taking into consideration the Building rented of Joseph Morris in Black Horse Alley, which was now untenanted, and fitting the same up as a Lodge Room. Whereupon it was ordered that John Devan, Benja. Nones and A. Humphries be a Committee for fitting up and preparing the same, and that the Thrice Puissant draw for the balance of Monies in the hands of the Secretary and Treasurer to be lodged in the hands of said Committee or one of them for defraying the Expense thereof. And on Motion and Seconded it was further ordered that Moses Cohen, Isaac Vanvleck and Isaiah Bush be a Committee for settling the acct. of the Secretary and Treasurer and ascertaining the balance in their hands belonging to the Lodge and make report to the next stated Night. Lodge closed. NB. Received of Thos. B. Bowen 17/6 for his degree of Perfection conferred on the 19th inst. Paid William Beck 15/ for serving summons, &c.

PHILADA., June 1st, 1785.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Lodge Alley.

Elect of Fifteen

Present

The Thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

ISAIAH BUSH

MOSES COHEN

ISAAC VANVLECK

THOS. B. BOWEN

A. HUMPHREYS, Sub. G. Secy.

A Grand Chapter of Grand Master Elect of Fifteen being opened in due Form the Committee appointed to settle the Accounts of the Treasurer & Secretary reported that they find a Balance in the Secretary's hands of Twenty-four Pounds 19/4 and in the Treasurer's hands a Balance of Seventeen pounds two shillings. A letter from Brother Isaac Pennington was then read, praying to be permitted to resign his office of Treasurer, in not being in his power to pay that attention to it that their Confidence reposed in him justly required, and the same was ordered to lay over until St. John's Day. Brother I. Vanvleck desiring to be further enlightened, the Chapter was closed and he withdrew. A Chapter of Illustrious Knights was then opened in due Form & Brother I. Vanvleck was initiated to that Sublime degree. Chapter closed. A Secret Masters Lodge was then opened in due Form and the Minutes of the Night being read the same was closed. NB. Received of the following Brethren 3/9 each, being their Monthly payments, Viz.—Isaiah Bush, Isaac Vanvleck, Thos. B. Bowen, Moses Cohen, Sol. Bush, A. Humphreys, & John Devan together making 26/3. Also of I. Vanvleck 3/9 being his last month's dues. Paid William Beck 15/ & Expenses of the Night 18/7.

PHILADELPHIA, June 24th, 1785.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Lodge Alley.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Present

The Thrice Illustrious SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

BENJA. NONES

MOSES COHEN

ISAAC VANVLECK

ISAIAH BUSH

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

“A Secret Masters Lodge was opened in due Form and the following Brethren were elected to the several offices of Secretary, Treasurer & Steward, Viz.—Asheton Humphreys, Secretary, Isaac, Vanvleck, Treasurer & Benjamin Nones Steward. Brother Nones then presented to the Lodge a Copperplate for the Embellishment of Certificates to be granted by the Thrice Puissant to any of its Members. Whereupon the Lodge returned him thanks for the same. The thanks of the Lodge were then voted to Brother Pennington for his services in his late office of Treasurer & to Bro. A. Humphreys for his services as Secretary & to Brother Nones for his services as Steward. Brother Nones then declining to execute the Offices of Steward for the ensuing Six Months a new election was gone into and Brother Moses Cohen was duly elected. Lodge closed.

PHILADA. July 6th, 1785.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held in the Lodge Room in Lodge Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

ISAIAH BUSH

SIMON NATHAN

CHARLES YOUNG

MOSES COHEN

RICHD. CLAIBORN

BENJA. NONES

ISAAC VANVLECK

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

Intendent of ye Building

“A Lodge of Intendt. of ye Buildings being opened in due Form, The Thrice Puisst. informed the Lodge that Brother Moses Cohen had presented two thousand bricks to the Lodge to be applied for the use of their Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley. Whereupon the thanks of the Lodge were returned him for the same. The Thrice Puisst, then favored the Lodge with a Lecture upon the Degree of Intendt. of the Building, after which Brothers Young and Vannost and Isaiah Bush desiring to be further enlightened the Lodge was closed and they withdrew with Brothers Claiborn & Vanvleck. Brother Vanvleck having first received $41/3$ on Acct. of Monthly Payments. A Royal Arch Lodge was then opened in due Form and the following Brethren were initiated to that Sublime degree, Viz.—Charles Young, J. Vannost & I. Bush. Lodge closed.

PHILADA. July 13th, 1785.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Lodge Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

ISAAH BUSH

SOL. M. MYERS

CHARLES YOUNG

MOSES COHEN

BENJ. NONES

ASHETON HUMPHREYS S. G. S.

“A Masters Lodge being opened in due Form, Brother Nones who was appointed with Bros. Pennington & Young a Committee to investigate the Facts set forth in the Petition of Solomon Etting preferred the 15th of March last, reported that he had investigated these facts and found him to be an ancient Master Mason and exceeding good character. Whereupon he was balloted for and approved and being present was installed to the Chair with the usual Ceremonies, then

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

closed the Lodge and withdrew. A Secret Master's Lodge was then opened in due Form and Bro. Sol. Etting was initiated to that Sublime degree. Brother Etting then desiring to be further enlightened and an urgent and Special Necessity appearing to the thrice Puisst., the Lodge was closed and Brother Etting having withdrawn a Perfect Masters Lodge was opened in due Form and Bro. Etting was initiated to that Sub. degree. The Treasurer then reported that he had since the last Meeting of the Lodge paid to William Beck 30/ in full for services rendered to the Lodge. Lodge Closed.

NB. Recd. of S. Etting by the hands of Bro. Nones £3. 10—his entrance fees and 35/ for his degrees of Sec. Mas. and Perf. Mas.

PHILADA. August 3rd, 1785.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Lodge Alley.

Present

The thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

SOL. M. MYERS

MOSES COHEN

ISAIAH BUSH

BENJA. NONES

RICHARD CLAIBORN

CHARLES YOUNG

A. H. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

“A Secret Masters Lodge being opened in due Form, the thrice Puisst. informed the Lodge that it was necessary as appertaining to the Sublime degrees to appoint two officers in addition to those mentioned in the Eleventh Section of the Bye-Laws, Viz.—a Master of Ceremonies or Brother Conductor and a Junior Warden, therefore Resolved that such officers be appointed to serve until next St. John's Day, when, agreeable to the Bye-Laws, the Election of Officers is

Bro. Benjamin Nones

to take place. And it was ordered that this Resolve be added to and considered as a part of the Bye-Laws. An Election was then opened and Brother Benjamin Nones was elected Master of ceremonies and Brother Charles Young was elected Junior Warden. Brother Nones then informed the Lodge that the building rented of Jos. Morris in Black Horse Alley was in great forwardness and nearly finished, but that Money was wanted to complete the same. Whereupon it was agreed that a Subscription be opened among the Sublime Brethern and that each of the Members present would pay into the hands of the Committee appointed to fit up and prepare the said Building, the sum affixed to their respective names to be applied towards finishing the same and to be repaid them whenever the Funds of the Lodge shall be sufficient for that Purpose. On Motion and seconded it was agreed that the said Committee wait upon the several Members who are absent and solicit their Subscriptions for this laudable Purpose, and the Secretary was directed to write to the several Members of this Sub. Lodge who reside abroad, soliciting their assistance and giving them an Invitation to meet the Sub. Lodge on the 20th day of September next for the purpose of consecrating the Building. On Motion and Seconded It was ordered that Brothers Devan, Young & Humphreys be a Committee to wait on Brother John Vannost and request him to prepare an Oration suitable to the Consecration of the New Building as a Sublime Lodge. And on Motion and Seconded it was Ordered that the thrice Puisst. Brothers Devan, Young & Claiborn be a Committee for arranging the proceeding, of the day of Consecration. Lodge closed. NB. Reed, on Accot. of Monthly Payments 33/9. Paid Expenses of the Night 5/2 and to William Beck 15.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

PHILADA. Septem. 7th, 1785.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room
in Lodge Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

CHARLES YOUNG

MOSES COHEN

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

ISAIAH BUSH

RICH. CLAIBORN

BENJ. NONES

JOHN VANNOST

“A Perfect Masters Lodge being opened in due Form Bro. Nones informed the Lodge that a further Sum was Necessary to carry on the Building in Black Horse Alley than the Sum subscribed at our last Meeting. And it appearing from an estimate laid before the Lodge that One Hundred and Thirty Dollars were immediately wanted to defray the expense incurred. It was therefore agreed that each of the Brethern present pay into the hands of the Committee appointed to fit up said Building or one of them, Fifteen dollars in addition to their former Subscription to be repaid to them whenever the Funds of the Lodge shall be sufficient for that purpose. Lodge closed and adjourned to the 15th inst. NB. Recd. on Acct. of Monthly Payments 40/. Pd. Expenses 7/6 and William Beck 15.

PHILADA. Septem. 15th, 1785.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room
in Lodge Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

JOHN VANNOST

MOSES COHEN

ISAIAH BUSH

Bro. Peter Le Barbier Duplessis

CHAS. YOUNG

PETER LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS

BENJA. NONES

(Visitor)

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

A Secret Masters Lodge being opened in due Form Brother Duplessis (he having been examined by the Thrice Puisst. previous to the opening of the Lodge) Laid before the Lodge his Titles and Certificates by which it appeared that He was a Grand Elect Perf. & Sublime Mason, and having expressed a desire to become a Member of this Lodge he Retired. After which On Motion & Seconded Benj. Nones and John Vannost were appointed a Committee to inquire into the character of said Brother Duplessis. It was Ruled that in Future that Every Sublime Mason applying to become a Member of this Sublime Lodge pay to the Funds of the Lodge the sum of Two English Guineas for his admittance. And it was ordered that this Rule be added to & Considered as a part of the Bye-Laws. Brother Young, then, as one of the Committee appointed to arrange the Proceedings of the day appointed for consecrating the Building in Black Horse Alley for the Purposes of Sublime Masonry laid before the Lodge a plan adopted by the Committee for that purpose, which was unanimously approved of by the Lodge. Lodge closed.

PHILADA. September 20th, 1785.

This being the day appointed for consecrating the Building rented of Mr. Joseph Morris in Black Horse Alley as a Sublime Lodge. The Several Members attended by a Number of respectable Brethern belonging to the several Lodges of Free and Accepted Masons in the City of Philadelphia walked in procession from the Lodge Room in Lodge Alley to the Said Building, accompanied by a Band of Musick. Where being

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

arrived a Master Masons Lodge was opened in Ancient Form and the Building was consecrated by prayer from the Thrice Puisst. and set apart for the Purposes of Sublime Masonry. The Patent with the Bye-Laws and Rules of the Lodge were then read after which an Oration composed by Brother Vannost was delivered by Brother Young. The Lodge was then closed and the Musick being introduced, an Ode composed by Bro. Wm. Moore Smith and set to Musick was sung by Bro. Matthew Whitehead of Lodge No. 9.

The dedication of this Masonic room was an occasion of much ceremony in which all of the various Masonic bodies of the city took part. The following account appeared in the *Pennsylvania Journal*, No. 2009, September 24, 1785.

“Tuesday last being the day appointed for the *consecration* of the *Sublime* Lodge of Philadelphia, for conferring the *superior* degrees of Masonry, the brethren assembled at the Lodge-room in Lodge-alley, and walked in procession to the New Lodge in Black-Horse-alley, attended by a band of music. The thrice puisant then opened the Lodge and introduced the business with a suitable prayer, when the constitution and bye-laws were read. After which was delivered, an elegant oration composed by brother Vannost, and a beautiful ode set to music, composed by brother Smith of the sublime lodge.

FORM OF THE PROCESSION.

The Master of Ceremonies or Sword Bearer.

Brother Orator and Clergy.

The Treasurer with the Bible and velvet Cushion.

The thrice puisant with the worshipful Deputy Grand Master and Grand Warden of Pennsylvania at his right and left.

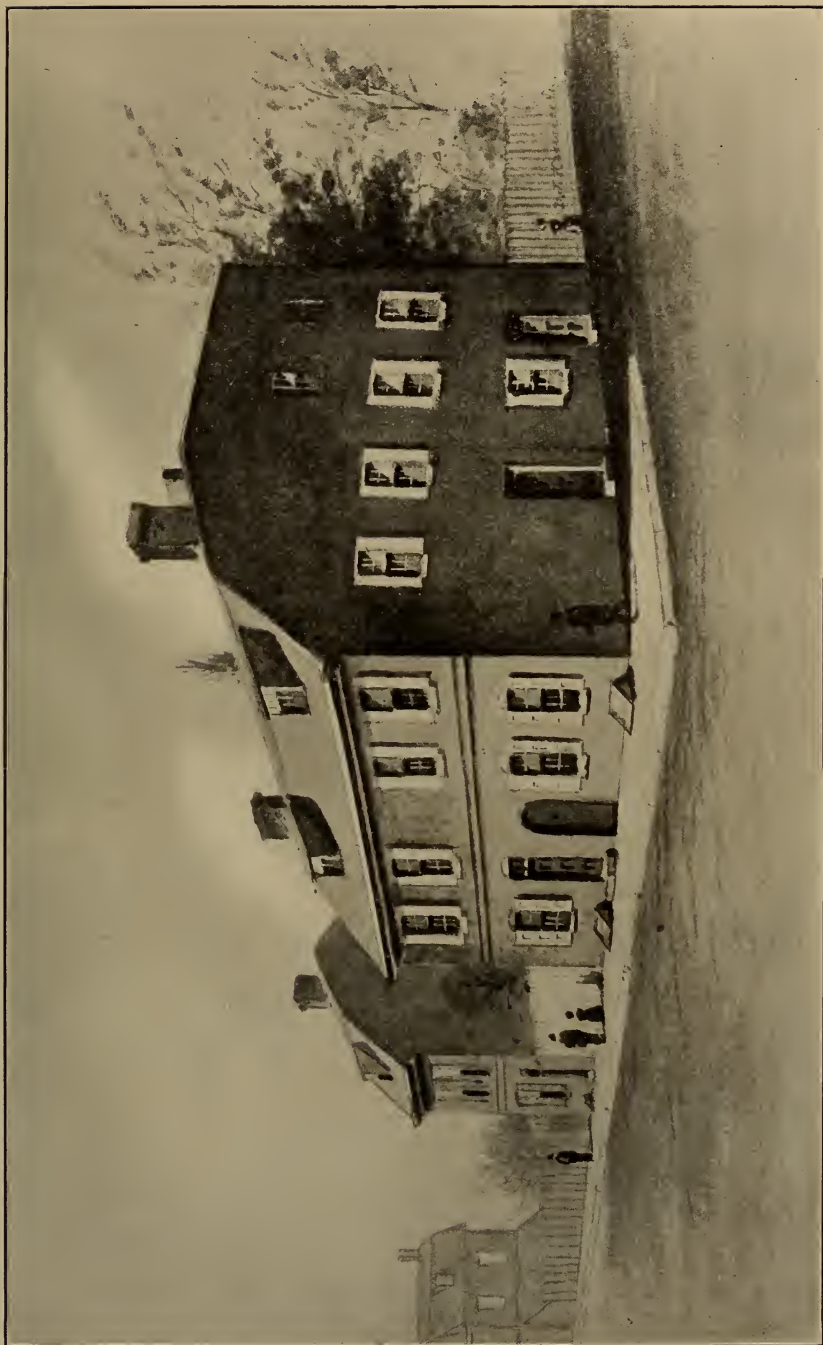
Brother Inspector.

The senior and junior Sublime Wardens.

The Sublime Secretary.

The Brethren of the Sublime Lodge two and two.

The Brethren of the Royal Arch.



MEETING PLACE OF THE LODGE OF "GRAND ELECT PERFECT AND SUBLIME MASONS," IN BLACK HORSE ALLEY,
IN THE CITY OF PHILADELPHIA, 1785.

COURTESY OF THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF PENNSYLVANIA.

Dedication of the Lodge

Past Masters.

Officers of Lodge No. 2.

Officers of Lodge No. 3.

Officers of Lodge No. 4.

Officers of Lodge No. 8.

Officers of Lodge No. 9.

Invited Brethren two and two.

Tyler.

There has been no instance of a masonic procession which exhibited a more respectable appearance, and the solemnities used in consecrating the lodge were very striking. A pretty collation was prepared by the sublime lodge, for the visiting brethren; and in the afternoon the brethren dined together, at the City-Tavern and spent the day in the greatest harmony. The following toasts were drank:

1. The Sublime Lodge of perfection this day consecrated.

2. Our illustrious Brother the King of Prussia.

3. Our beloved Brother George Washington, the intended Grand Master of America.

4. That dignified Philosopher and Friend to Mankind, Brother Benjamin Franklin.

5. The Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania.

6. May the rust of discord never corrode the present polished chain of Masonic Fellowship.

7. May *health, stability* and *power* be ever the supporters of our Lodge.

8. May Beauty and Merit be the reward of Virtue and Secrecy.

9. The Land we live in.

10. Our worthy Brethren round the Globe.

11. Increase, Love and Unanimity to the antient craft.

12. All Masons who honor the Order by conforming to its rules.

13. The Memory of old.

We understand the Prayer, Ode, Oration, &c. will shortly be published."

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

PHILADA. Septem. 28th, 1785.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

BENJ. NONES.

MOSES COHEN

ISAIAH BUSH

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

“A Secret Masters Lodge being Opened in due Form, Bro. Nones informed the Lodge that he had inquired into the Character of Bro. Duplessis and found it to be respectable Whereupon he was ballotted for as a Member & unanimously approved & the Secretary was directed to inform him of the same. The Petitions of Lazarus Levy, Frederick William Starman, William Kunckle & John Melbeck were then read and approved & Brothers Humphreys & Nones were appointed a Committee to investigate the facts set forth in the Petition of Lazarus Levy. Bro. Cohen & Devan were appointed a Committee to investigate the facts set forth in the Petition of Fred. Wm. Starman. Bros. Cohen & Humphreys were appointed a Committee to investigate the facts set forth in the Petition of William Kunckle and Bros. Devan & Humphreys were appointed a Committee to investigate the facts set forth in the Petition of John Melbeck. The Committee appointed to fit up & prepare the Building rented of Joseph Morris for the purpose of a Lodge Room reported “That they had with unremitting Assiduity & pains accomplished the same and wished to lay before the Lodge their Accounts for Inspection and Adjustment. That some of Said Committee were in Advance for Said Building more

Records of the Lodge

than the Sums by them subscribed for carrying on the same, and there yet remained to be paid on account of said Building a considerable Sum for which they were answerable and for payment of which they had no Monies in their hands. Praying that a Committee may be appointed to Inspect their Accounts and that the Lodge would adopt Measures for the payment of the Monies yet unpaid on account of said Building." Which being read, the same was ordered to lie over to the next stated Night. Brother Duplessis then requesting admittance was received as a Member. Brothers Nones and Humphreys having retired for a short space of time returned and reported that they had investigated the Facts set forth in the Petition of Lazarus Levy and found him to be an Ancient Master Mason and of exceeding good Character, and informed the Lodge that he was now in waiting & wished for admittance, Whereupon he was ballotted for and approved and this Lodge was closed. A Master Masons Lodge was then opened in due Form and Bro. Levy being present was installed to the Chair with the usual Ceremonies. Then closed the lodge and withdrew. A Secret Masters Lodge was then again opened in due form and Brother Lazarus Levy was initiated to that Sublime degree. Lodge closed. NB. Bro. Levy paid into the hands of Bro. Nones £3.10 his Ent. fees & 17/6 for his degree of S. M.



Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

PHILADA. October 5, 1785.

“At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

ISAIAH BUSH

MOSES COHEN

P. LEBARB DUPLESSIS

CHARLES YOUNG

R. CLAIBORN

BENJ. NONES

A. HUMPHREYS S. G. S.

A Lodge of Intimate Secretary being opened in due Form Bros. Devan & Cohen reported that they had investigated the Facts set forth in the Petition of Fred Wm. Starman and found him to be an ancient Master Mason of exceeding good Character, Whereupon he was balloted and approved. Brothers Cohen & Humphreys then reported that they had investigated the Facts set forth in the Petition of Wm. Kunckle and found him to be an ancient Master Mason & of Exceeding good Character Whereupon he was balloted for and approved and Brothers Devan & Humphreys reported that they had investigated the Facts set forth in the Petition of John Melbeck and found him to be an ancient Master Mason and of exceeding good Character Whereupon he was balloted for and approved. The Thrice Puisst. then informed the Lodge that Brother Solomon Etting was in waiting and desired to be initiated to the Sublime degree of Intimate Secretary and the Lodge approving thereof he was initiated to that Sublime degree. The Master of Ceremonies informed the Thrice Puisant that Bro. Augustine Prevost who was a Prince of the Royal Secret and Bro. Thomas Randal deputy Grand Inspector for the State of New Jersey desired admittance, where-

Oration by Bro. Vannost

upon they were received with the Honors due to their respective Titles. The Thrice Puisst. then informed the Lodge that Bro. Lazarus Levy was in waiting & desired to be initiated to the Sub. degree of Perf. Master and the Lodge approving thereof, the same was closed and a Perfect Masters Lodge was opened in due Form and Brother Levy was initiated to that Sublime degree. The Master of Ceremonies then informed the Lodge that Fredk. Wm. Starman and Wm. Knuckle were in waiting and wished to be initiated to the Sublime degrees. Whereupon this Lodge was closed and a Masters Lodge being opened in due Form Fred. Wm. Starman was installed to the Chair with the usual ceremonies. After which William Knuckle was admitted and installed to the chair with the usual ceremonies. Brother John Melbeck being then in waiting and desirous to receive the Sublime degrees was admitted and installed to the Chair with the usual Ceremonies, then closed the Lodge and withdrew with Bros. Starman & Knuckle. A Secret Masters Lodge was then opened in due Form and Bros. Starman, Knuckle & Melbeck were severally initiated to that Sublime degree. It was then moved and Seconded that the Thanks of the Lodge be given to Bro. Vannost for his Oration delivered on the day of Consecration which was accordingly voted, as also to Bro. Wm. M. Smith for his Ode which was that day sung and Bros. Devan, Young & Claiborn were appointed a Committee to return the thanks of the Lodge to Bros. Vannost & Smith. It was then moved that a Committee be appointed to request of Bros. Vannost & Smith and the thrice Puisst. their assent to the publication of their several compositions. Whereupon the same Committee together with Brother Hum-

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

phreys, was appointed a Committee for making such request, and in case such assent be obtained the Committee are desired to print such Number of Copies as to them shall seem fit, not exceeding 500, and previous to the Publication the said Committee together with Brother Vannost are desired to revise & prepare the whole for the press. Lodge closed. NB. Recd. of F. W. Starman £3.10 his Entrance Fees & 17/6 for his degree of S. M., ditto of Wm. Kunckle, ditto of I. Melbeck, of Lazarus Levy 17/6 for his degree of P. M. & 22/6 on Acct. of Monthly payments. Pd. expenses 32/4.

PHILADA. October 6th, 1785.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

AUGUSTINE PREVOST

THOMAS RANDAL

JOHN DEVAN

MOSES COHEN

P. DE LEBARBIER DUPLISSIS.

A Lodge of Perfection being opened in due Form the following Brethren were severally initiated to that Sublime degree, Vis.—Benjamin Nones, Isaiah Bush & Asheton Humphreys. Lodge closed.

PHILADA., October 15th, 1785.

“At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

P. LEBARBIER DUPLISSIS

Records of the Lodge

MOSES COHEN

BENJA. NONES

SOLOM. COHEN

ISAIAH BUSH

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

“A Lodge of Perfection being opened in due Form Brother Charles Young was initiated to that Sublime degree. Lodge closed.

PHILADA., October 26th, 1785.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

CHARLES YOUNG

MOSES COHEN

BENJA. NONES

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

A Lodge of Perfection being opened in due Form Brother John Vannost was initiated to that Sublime degree. Lodge closed.

PHILADELPHIA, November 2, 1785.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black horse Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

JOHN MELBECK

CHARLES YOUNG

F. W. STARMAN

P. LEBARBIER DUPLISSIS

WILLIAM KUNCKLE

BENJ. NONES

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

“A Secret Masters Lodge being opened in due Form it was moved by Bro. Nones and seconded by Bro. Humphreys That an Application be made by the Members of this Lodge to the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania for a Warrant to enable them to work upon the three first degrees of Masonry. It was thereupon ordered (the Lodge being thin) that the Consideration of the same be postponed to the next Meeting. On Motion and Seconded It was agreed that this Lodge for the better dispatch of Business meet on the second Tuesday in each Month until the first day of April next. It was then moved and seconded that the Secretary provide for the use of the Lodge such necessaries as are wanting out of the first monies that shall come to his hands, which was ordered accordingly. On Motion that a Committee be appointed to write to the Grand Council at Berlin and Paris informing them of the Establishment of this Sublime Lodge and of the names of the several Members who compose the same and their several degrees. It was ordered that the following Brethren be a Committee for that Purpose, Viz.—Charles Young, John Vannost, P. Lebarbier Duplissis and the thrice Puisst. and such Committee were earnestly requested to have such letter prepared against the next Meeting, that the same may be signed by the Thrice Puisst. & transmitted as soon as possible. Lodge closed. NB. Received on acct. of Monthly dues 26/3. Paid Expenses 9/10.

PHILADELPHIA, November 5th, 1785.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present

The thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

JOHN VANNOST

Fines for Non-Attendance

BENJA. NONES

MOSES COHEN

CHARLES YOUNG

P. LEBARBIER DUPLISSIS

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

“A Perfect Masters Lodge being opened in due Form the following Brethren were initiated to that Sublime Degree, Viz.—William Kunckle and Fred W. Starman. The thrice Puisst. as one of the Committee appointed at our last meeting to write to the Grand Council at Berlin & Paris informed the Lodge that the said Committee had gone upon the business but were not fully ready but would make report the next meeting. Lodge closed. Recd. of Bro. Dupliss 3/9 his monthly dues for Novem. and of Bros. Kunckle and Starman 35/ for their degrees conferred this Evening. Paid for candles 10/.

PHILADELPHIA, Novem. 8th, 1785.

Present

The thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

MOSES COHEN

BENJA. NONES

JOHN VANNOST

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

“A Secret Masters Lodge being opened in due form the Thrice Puisst. favoured the Lodge with a Lecture upon the Secret Master’s degree. It was then moved by Brother Vannost and Seconded by Bro. Duplissis that a fine in future be inflicted upon the Brethren who shall not attend the Lodge agreeably to Summons, or within half an hour after. Whereupon after argument, It was agreed that if any Member shall in future absent himself from the Lodge for the space of half an hour after the Time of Meeting, such Fine shall be in-

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

flicted as the Lodge shall see fit and the same shall be immediately paid into the hands of the Treasurer or in his absence to the Secretary. It was then moved by Bro. Duplissis and seconded by Bro. Young That the Bye Laws Rules & Regulations of this Sublime Lodge be fairly written, framed and hung up in the Lodge Room for the perusal of the Members. Whereupon it was ordered that the same be done accordingly. The Petition of Alexander Rutherford was then read and approved and the following Brethren were appointed a Committee to investigate the Facts set forth in said Petition, Viz.—Bros. Young & Humphreys. The Lodge then taking into Consideration the Report made by the Committee to fit up the Building rented of Jos. Morris in Black Horse Alley, appointed Bros. Young, Duplissis & Cohen a Committee to inspect the accounts of said Committee. The Committee who were appointed to return the thanks of the Lodge to Bros. Vannost & Smith reported that they had so done, but that their Several Compositions were not yet ready for Publication. The Committee appointed to write to the Grand Council at Berlin & Paris reported a draft of a letter to the Grand Council to Berlin, which being read the same was approved and the Secretary was desired to make out a fair Copy of the same to be transmitted to the Grand Council at Berlin. Lodge closed.

PHILADA. December 7th, 1785.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

CHARLES YOUNG

P. LEBARBIER DUPLISSIS



FREDERICK II, KING OF PRUSSIA.

SURNAMED THE GREAT, 1712-1786.

FROM MINATURE IN MUSEUM OF GRAND LODGE F. & A. M. OF PENNSYLVANIA.

Letter to Frederick the Great

BENJ. NONES

JOHN MELBECK

MOSES COHEN

F. W. STARMAN

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

A Secret Master's Lodge being opened in due Form The Committee who were appointed to investigate the Facts set forth in the Petition of Alexander Rutherford reported that they found him to be an Ancient Master Mason who had passed the Chair and of exceeding good Character. Whereupon he was ballotted for and approved. And being in waiting was admitted and initiated to the Sublime degree of Secret Master. A fair copy of the letter to the Grand Council of Berlin was then offered by the Secretary agreeable to the order of last Meeting. Which being read the same was ordered to be entered upon the Minutes and is as follows: "Most Sublime and powerful Sovereign! Illustrious Chief of the Grand Council of Masons! In the dignified and exalted Rank which you have done us the Honor to maintain, in your generous *Presidency* over the *Two Hemispheres* at the Great East of Berlin, allow me to approach your Royal Presence, on a Subject of the first moment to ourselves—and on a Subject which I would fain hope will not sound unpleasant in the Ears of our Great Thrice Puissant and Grand Commander whom I take the Liberty to address. But with what Language or Sentiments shall I presume to introduce myself to so splendid and illustrious a Sovereign, whom we have Reason to consider as the best, the bravest and brightest of Mankind? In what manner or in what Language shall I express myself to the glorious and Renowned Frederick the Third, Sovereign of all Sovereigns, and mighty Prince of Princes, whose Masonic Fame has resounded through the Universe as far as winds have blown or water rolled? The power of words can scarcely convey the distinguished Feelings We entertain in

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Your Favour, and my humble pen as conscious of its own inabilities, on such a Topic, flows in a gentle and trembling style.

Possessing however every Respectful and grateful Idea which reverence can dictate and Brotherly Love inspire: Pleased, above every Consideration with your Sovereign Guidance of the Grand Councils of the Spacious Hemisphere of Knights and Princes, I feel myself called upon as well from duty as Inclination, as well from a desire to advance and propagate the Interests of the Royal Secrets, and from a Conformity to the Regulations & Establishments of the Grand Council, and a Compliance with the particular desires and partialities of the Sublime Grand Chapter over which I preside to acquaint our worthy and beloved Brethren in Council convened at the Great East in Berlin, that under the Smiles of Heaven and the direction of the Almighty Architect of all things, I Solomon Bush, Grand Elect, perfect and Sublime (Knight of the East and prince of Jerusalem, Sovereign Knight of the Sun and of the Black and White Eagle. Prince of the Royal Secret and Deputy Inspector General and Grand Master over all Lodges, Chapters and Grand Councils of the Superior degrees of Masonry in North America, within the State of Pennsylvania) by letters Patent from the Sovereign Grand Council of Princes under their Hands and Seals regularly established by the Sublime Grand Council of Princes (to whom we look up with unspeakable reverence and Adoration) pursuant to the powers in me vested have made, created, constituted and established a Sublime Lodge at the Great East of Philadelphia in Pennsylvania and North America aforesaid, and on the Twentieth day of September in the presence of a great and numerous Assembly of the Fraternity, publicly consecrated the same and set it apart for the purposes of

"Most Sublime"

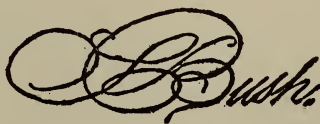
and powerful Sovereign! Illustrious Chief of the Grand Council of
Masons! In the dignified and exalted Rank, which you have done
Us the Honor to maintain, in your generous Presidency over the
Two Hemispheres at the Great East of Berlin, allow me to express
Your Royal Pleasure, on a Subject, of the first Moment to ourselves -
and on a Subject, which I would fain hope will not sound very disagreeable
with the Ears of Our Great Prince, Supreme and Grand Commander
whom I take the Liberty to address - But in what Language
or Sentence shall I presume to introduce myself to so splendid
and illustrious a Sovereign, whom We have Reason to consider as
the best, the bravest, and brightest, of Mankind? In what Manner
or in what Language, shall I attempt myself to the glorious and

Renowned Frederick the Third, Sovereign of all Sovereigns, and
mighty Prince of Princes whose Maxims, Fame has resounded through
the Universe, as far as Words have blown or Water could The Power
of Words can scarcely convey the diluvial Flood We entertain
in Your Favour, and my humble Pains, as conscious of its own
inutility, on such a Paper, flows in a gentle and trembling Stream

Expressing however every respect and grateful regard
which reverence and dutiful and Brotherly Love inspire. I stand
above every Consideration with your foreign Guidance, of the
Grand Council of the spacious Hemisphere of Knights and Princes,
And myself call upon, as well from duty as Inclination, as well
from desire to advance and propagate the Interests of the
Royal Society as from a conformity to the Regulations & Establishments
of the Grand Council, and a Compliance with the particular Views
and Particulars of this sublime Grand Chapter over which I preside
to acquaint our worthy and beloved Brethren in Council convened at
the Great East in Berlin, that under the Smiles of Heaven, and the
direction of the Almighty Architect of all things, Solomon Bush,
Grand Deak, (perfect and sublime) Knight of the East and Prince of
Judea, Sovereign Knight of the Lion and of the Black and white
Eagle, Prince of the Royal Church, and Deputy Inspector General
and Grand Master over all Lodges, Chapters and Grand Councils
of the Supreme Degree of Masonry in North America, within the
States of Pennsylvania, by Letters Patent from the Sovereign Grand
Council of Princes under their Honors and Seals regularly introduced
to the sublime Grand Council of Princes, to whom we look up with
unfeigned Reverence and Adoration, pursuant to the Provision
inserted have made created constituted and established a Sublime
Lodge at the Great East of Philadelphia in Pennsylvania, and
North America, on the 20th day of October in
the presence of a great and numerous Assembly of the Fraternity
publicly considered the same and set it apart for the Service of
sublime Masonry forever - Considering our Infant Situation
in a young and rising Empire, distant and remote as we are from the
Great East of Berlin, We feel ourselves peculiarly anxious and desirous
to comply with and have a strong Assurance to those excellent Rules and
wise Regulations which have been framed and concerted for our better
Government, and not undesiredly have our Masonry, Sublime
Masonry, to command our Reverence which may be received but
cannot be overrated. For this purpose We most humbly entreat
Your Majesty's Patrons and correspondents to direct us in such
a Manner that We may not abuse the said Grand Marks and
from that Regard which is so justly due to the Will of our Sovereign
and the Measures they lay down for our Regulations - At the
Enterances are essentially necessary in broad the grand East of every
Masonic Lodge, so we venture to hope without presumption, that the
great Light of Berlin will be condescend to show us how to be, while those
Marks of Tasker's which he commands of a Station of equal importance
may otherwise be surrounded - Equally to the Rules of the Grand
Council, now in your list, of the Members of our Lodge on the
fringed form - We wish the Grand Council every Blessing and
Prosperity on their illustrious Council, further to our capability of
the Royal Society and wishing Your most respectful and
that we, in Disposition and Esteem which should adorn the Com-
mence of your venerable days and give the future Prospects of our
to face, in our most sincere Respect for the Esteem of
our benevolent and most affectionate Brother Solomon Bush

Letter to Frederick the Great

Sublime Masonry forever. Considering our Infant Situation in a Young and Rising Empire distant and remote as we are from the Great East of Berlin, we feel ourselves peculiarly anxious uniformly to comply with and pay a strict adherence to those salutary Rules and wise Regulations which have been framed and concerted for our better Government, and not undeservedly have rose Masonry, Sublime Masonry, to a commanding Eminence which may be envied but cannot be overreached! For this purpose we most humbly solicit your Masonic Intercourse and Correspondence to direct us in such a Manner that we may not abuse the *old Land Marks* or diviate from that Regard which is so justly due to the will of our Sovereigns, and the Measures they lay down for our Regulations. As these Intercourses are essentially necessary to promote the grand Ends of every Masonic Union so we venture to hope without presumption, that the Great Light of Berlin will condescend to shine upon us and dispell those mists of darkness which from distance of Situation & local circumstances may otherwise surround us. Agreeably to the Rules of the Grand Council, I now enclose you a list of Members of Our Lodge in the prescribed Form. We wish the Grand Council every success and prosperity in their illustrious pursuits for the Honor & Stability of the Royal Secrets, and wishing you, Most Respectable Sovereign, that Serene Happiness and Felicity which should adorn the Remainder of your venerable days and gild the future prospects of Our Welfare, I remain with the most sincere Respect, love & Esteem, Your very humble and most affectionate Brother,



Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Brother Young as One of the Committee appointed at our last Meeting to examine the Accounts of the Committee appointed to fit up and prepare this Lodge, Reported that they had examined the Accounts of Brother Humphreys, One of that Committee, & thro' whose hands the Monies had passed, and recommended it to the Lodge to appoint another Committee to inspect the Lodge's accounts in general, to examine its Finances, Resources &c. and to report for the decision of the Lodge the most Salutary Mode of freeing the Lodge from its Incumbrances, Which a Variety of circumstances required should be done as early as possible. Which report was ordered to lie upon the Secretary's table for the Inspection of the Members. It was then ordered that the same Committee be a Committee to settle the Accounts of the Lodge in General and report what Monies are due from the Lodge to any person or persons, and the said Committee were desired to consider of ways and Means for Raising Monies, what may be found due from the Lodge and make Report at the next Meeting. Bro. Young then informed the Lodge that Mr. Eleazar Oswald had made an offer of a Stove with suitable pipes for the Accommodation of the Lodge at a very low price to be paid for whenever the Lodge could conveniently spare the money. The Secretary was therefore requested to wait upon Mr. Oswald and purchase the said stove for the Lodge and have the same put up in the Lodge. Lodge closed.

NB. Recd. by the Secy. on Acct. of Monthly Payments 26/3.

PHILADA., December 13th, 1785.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Financial Troubles

Present

The thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

MOSES COHEN

WILLIAM KUNCKLE

P. LEBARBIER DUPLISSIS

F. W. STARMAN

BENJA. NONES

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

“A Secret Masters Lodge being opened in due Form the committee appointed to examine and settle the accounts of the Lodge reported that nothing had been done in this Business and prayed a further time might be allowed them, Whereupon it was ordered that the said Committee proceed with the Business and make report the next stated Night. The Lodge then taking into Consideration the debts now due and owing from the Lodge and it appearing that the Sum of £50.17-6 was immediately wanted and Brother Kunckle having generously offered to lend the Lodge the Sum of £50, provided the same could be paid him in Two Months, it was ordered that a Subscription be immediately opened among the Brethren and that the Monies arising therefrom be lodged in the hands of the Thrice Puisst., and be reserved for the repayment of the £50. borrowed from Bro. Kunckle. It was then Moved Seconded & Agreed to that this Lodge meet in Future on the Third Tuesday in the Month instead of the second as heretofore. The Thanks of this Lodge was then given to Bro. Kunckle for his generous loan & Bro. Cohen for his generous offer of assisting the Lodge to discharge their debts. Lodge closed.

PHILADELPHIA, December 20th, 1785.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held in the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

JOHN DEVAN

BENJA. NONES

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

“An intimate Secretary’s Lodge being opened in due Form, Wm. Kunckle was initiated to that Sublime degree. Lodge closed. A Perfect Master’s Lodge was then opened in due form, when the Thrice Puisst. favoured the Lodge with a Lecture upon the Perfect Masters degree. Lodge closed.

PHILADELPHIA, December 26, 1785.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

MOSES COHEN

BENJA. NONES

F. W. STARMAN

P. LEBARBIER DUPLISSIS

WM. KUNCKLE

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

“A Secret Masters Lodge being opened in due Form, The following Brethren were elected to the several offices of Junior Warden, Master of Ceremonies, Secretary, Treasurer and Steward, Viz.—P. Lebarbier Duplissis, Junior Warden, F. W. Starman, Master of Ceremonies, A. Humphreys, Secretary, I. Milbeck, Treasr., and Benj. Nones, Steward, who were severally installed to their offices according to Ancient Usage. It was then Moved by Bro. Nones & Seconded by Bro. Cohen that a sufficient number of Brethren had now received the Sublime degree of Perfection, it was their inherent Right to elect a Senior Warden, the election of whom was not provided for by the Bye Laws. Therefore resolved that a Senior Warden be now elected and in future on every St. John’s Day, and it was ordered that this Resolve be added to and considered a part of the Bye Laws. An election for Senior Warden was then opened and Brother Moses Cohen was duly elected and installed. The Petitions of Claudius Antonius Bertier and Charles Wm. Lecker were then read and approved and

Records of the Lodge

Bros. Wm. Kunckle and F. W. Starman were appointed a Committee to investigate the facts set forth in their Petitions. Bro. Nones then presented the Lodge with three Glass candlesticks for the use of the Lodge and the Thanks of the Lodge were given to him for the same. Lodge closed.

PHILADA. January 4th, 1786.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

MOSES COHEN

W. KUNKLE

P. LEBARBIER DUPLISSIS

JOHN VANNOST

JOHN DEVAN

JOHN MELBECK

F. W. STARMAN

BENJ. NONES, Sec. prot.

A. RUTHERFORD

“A Secret Masters Lodge being opened in due Form Bros. Starman and Kunckle who were appointed a Committee to investigate the Facts set forth in the Petitions of Charles W. Lecker and Claud. Ant. Bertier Reported that they had investigated the Facts set forth in said Petitions and found the said Charles W. Lecker and Claudius A. Bertier to be Ancient Master Masons and of exceeding good character Whereupon they were severally Ballotted for and approved. The Committee appointed to examine the Accounts of the Lodge made report in writing, which being read, the same was ordered to lie upon the Secretary's Table till the next stated Night. The Petition of John Frederick Langenberg was then read and approved and Brothers Kunckle and Melbeck were appointed a Committee to investigate the Facts set forth in said Petition. Brothers Melbeck and Rutherford then desiring to

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

be further enlightened, the Lodge was closed, and they having retired, a perfect Masters Lodge was opened in due Form and Bros. Melbeck & Rutherford were initiated to that Sublime degree. Lodge closed.

NB. Recd. on Acct. of Monthly payments 33-9 and from Bro. Melbeck for his degree of perfect Master 17-6. Paid for Expenses 23-9.

PHILADELPHIA, January 10th, 1786.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

MOSES COHEN

BENJA. NONES

P. LEBARBIER DUPLISSIS

WM. MOORE SMITH

F. W. STARMAN

JOHN VANNOST

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

“A Secret Masters Lodge being opened in due Form the Petition of James Martin was read and approved and Bros. Vannost and Smith were appointed a Committee to investigate the Facts set forth in said Petition. Bros. Vannost & Smith having retired from the Lodge, returned and reported that they investigated the Facts set forth in said Petition and found Bro. James Martin to be an ancient Master Mason and of exceeding good Character, Whereupon he was ballotted for and approved, and being in waiting the Lodge was closed. A Master Mason’s Lodge was then opened in due Form and Bro. Martin being present was installed to the Chair with usual Ceremonies and then closed the Lodge and withdrew. A Secret Master’s Lodge was then opened in due Form and Bro. Martin was initiated to that Sublime degree. Lodge closed.

Records of the Lodge

NB. Reed. of Bro. Martin £3.10— his entrance fees and 17-6 for his degree of Sec. Master. Paid for candles 2—.

PHILADELPHIA, January 17th, 1786.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

MOSES COHEN

JNO. MELBECK

P. LEBARBIER DUPLISSIS

BENJA. NONES

JAMES MARTIN

WM. KUNCKLE

F. W. STARMAN

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

“A Secret Masters Lodge being opened in due Form, Bros. Kunckle and Melbeck reported that they had investigated the Facts set forth in the Petition of Bro. Langenberg & found him to be an ancient Master Mason & of exceeding good character, Whereupon he was ballotted for and approved, and being in waiting together with Bro. Lecker who was ballotted for the fourth instant, this Lodge was closed and a Master’s Lodge was opened in due Form, Bros. Lecker and Langenberg were installed to the Chair with the usual Ceremonies. Lodge closed and they withdrew. A Secret Masters Lodge was then again opened in due Form and Bros. Lecker and Langenberg were initiated to that Sublime degree. A letter from Claudius A. Bertier was then read and the same being duly considered on Motion and seconded, a Determination upon the same was postponed until the next stated Night Meeting. Bro. Martin then requesting to be further enlightened, this Lodge was closed and he withdrew with Bros. Lecker and Langenberg. A Perfect Masters Lodge was then opened in due Form and Bro. Martin was initiated to that Sublime degree. Lodge closed.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

NB. Recd. of Bro. Langenberg £3.10— his Ent. fees and 17-6 for his degree of Sec. Mas. and of Bro. Martin 17-6 for his deg. of P. M. Pd. for Candles 2— & Barn. McShanes acct. for Punch 8/.

PHILADELPHIA, February 1st. 1786.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

P. LEBAR. DUPLISSIS

WM. KUNCKLE

CHARLES YOUNG

JAS. MARTIN

J. F. LANGENBERG

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

“A Secret Masters Lodge being opened in due Form The Letter from Claudius A. Bertier was again considered and on Motion and seconded That the Lodge receive the Apology offered by Bro. Bertier in his letter for his not becoming a Member of this Lodge sufficient, the same was unanimously agreed to. Bro. Langenberg then desiring to be further enlightened, this Lodge was closed and he withdrew and a Perfect Masters Lodge was then opened in due Form & Bro. Langenberg was initiated to that Sublime degree. Bros. Martin and Langenberg, then desiring to be further enlightened this Lodge was closed and they withdrew. An Intimate Secretary's Lodge was then opened in due Form & Bros. Martin & Langenberg were initiated to that Sublime degree. Lodge closed. N. B. Recd. on Acct. Monthly Paymts. 22-6 and from Bro. Langenberg 35— for his degrees of P. M. & I. S. & from Bro. Martin 17.6 for his degree of I. S. Pd. for candles 4—.

Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley

PHILADELPHIA, February 21st, 1786.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

MOSES COHEN

JOHN MELBECK

BENJA. NONES

WM. KUNCKLE

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

“A Secret Masters Lodge being opened in due Form a Letter from Bro. Rich. Claiborn was read desiring, as he was about to go to Europe, the indulgence of being discontinued as a Member of this Lodge, & discharging the Lodge from all Monies due him by them. Whereupon it was resolved that the Secretary be directed to write an Answer to Bro. Claiborn wishing him a prosperous voyage & informing him of the high Sense they entertain of his generous donation of the Monies due him from the Lodge, and that, agreeable to his wish, his dues be discontinued until such time as it shall be convenient to him to join the Sublime Lodge again. Bro. Melbeck then desiring to be further enlightened, this Lodge was closed & he having withdrawn, an Intimate Secretary's Lodge was opened in due Form & Bro. Melbeck was initiated to that Sublime degree. Lodge closed. Pd. for candles 2—.

PHILADA., March 1st, 1786.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

P. LEBARBIER DUPLISSIS

ALEX. RUTHERFORD

BENJA. NONES

WM. KUNCKLE

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

“A perfect Masters Lodge being opened in due Form the petition of John Clark, an Ancient Master Mason was read and approved, and Bro. Nones & Bro. Rutherford were appointed a committee to investigate the facts set forth in his Petition. Brother Rutherford then requesting to be further enlightened, the Lodge was closed and he withdrew. An Intimate Secretary’s Lodge was then opened in due Form and Bro. Rutherford was initiated to that Sublime degree, after which Bros. Kunckle & Rutherford requesting to be further enlightened, this Lodge was closed, and they withdrew. A Lodge of Prevost & Judge was then opened in due Form and Bros. Kunckle and Rutherford were initiated to that Sublime degree. Lodge closed.

NB. Recd. on Acct. Monthly payments 11-3. Paid for candles 3—.

PHILADA. March 21st, 1786.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

MOSES COHEN

J. F. LANGENBERG

P. LEBARBIER DUPLISSIS

JNO. MELBECK

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

“A Secret Masters Lodge being opened in due Form and no business being before the Lodge and Bros. Melbeck and Langenberg desiring to be further enlightened this Lodge was closed and they withdrew. A Lodge of Prevost & Judge was then opened in due Form and Bros. Melbeck & Langenberg were initiated to that Sublime degree. Lodge closed. NB. Recd. of Bro. Langenberg 11-3 on Acct. of Monthly payments.

Financial Troubles

PHILADELPHIA, April 5th, 1786.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

MOSES COHEN

CHARLES YOUNG

BENJA. NONES

WILLIAM KUNCKLE

ISAAC PENNINGTON

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

“A Lodge of Prevost & Judge being opened in due Form The Petition of Thomas Proctor an Ancient Master Mason was read and approved and Bros. Wm. Kunckle and C. Young were appointed a Committee to investigate the Facts set forth in his Petition. Bro. Isaac Pennington desiring to be no longer considered as a Member of this Sublime Lodge as his attendance upon the same interfered with his private affairs, The Lodge taking the same into Consideration Resolved that consistent with the Rules and Regulations & obligations of Sublime Masons, they could not dismember him from their body, but willing as far as in them lay to comply with Bro. Pennington’s request. On Motion and Seconded it was Resolved That his future attendance upon the Lodge be dispensed with and that his Monthly dues be discontinued until it shall suit Bro. Pennington to give his Attendance upon the Lodge. Bro. Kunckle requested payment of the Balance of his Account with the Lodge as he was about to go to Europe. On Motion and Seconded, Bros. Young & Humphreys were appointed a Committee to call upon the several members of this Lodge and obtain payment of the Monies due to the Lodge from each Member and solicit subscriptions from such members who were willing to subscribe, and to pay the Monies which they may collect into the hands of Bro. Kunckle in discharge of the debt due him as far as it will go, and if not

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

sufficient for that purpose to devise ways and means for discharging the same and report to the Lodge at their next Meeting to be held the third Monday of this Month. Lodge closed.

NB. Recd. for Lodge dues 11-3. Pd. for Candles 4-4.

PHILADA. April 17th, 1786.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

MOSES COHEN

BENJA. NONES

P. LEBARBIER DUPLISSIS

WILLIAM KUNCKLE

JOHN VANNOST

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

“A Lodge of Prevost and Judge being opened in due Form, Bro. Humphreys, one of the Committee appointed at our last Meeting to collect Monies for payment of the debt due Bro. Kunckle informed the Lodge that by reason of the several engagements in Business of that Committee nothing had been done, but that Bro. Young and himself had agreed to finish the Business on Wednesday Afternoon next. Bro. Kunckel then requesting to be further enlightened, this Lodge was closed & he withdrew. A Lodge of Intendent of the Buildings was then opened in due Form & Bro. Kunckel was initiated to that Sublime degree. Lodge closed. A Chapter of Knights Elect was then opened in due Form and Bro. Kunckel was initiated to that Sublime degree. Chapter closed.

PHILADELPHIA, May 3rd, 1786.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley

Efforts to Collect Lodge Dues

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

CHARLES YOUNG

WM. KUNCKEL

MOSES COHEN

J. F. LANGENBERG

P. LEBARBIER DUPLISSIS

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

“A Master Mason’s Lodge being opened in due Form, Bros. Kunckel & Young reported that they had investigated the Facts set forth in the Petition of Thomas Procter preferred the fifth April last, and found him to be an Ancient Master Mason who had passed the Chair, and of exceeding good Character, Whereupon he was ballotted for and approved. Lodge closed. A Secret Master’s Lodge was then opened in due Form and Bro. Procter being in waiting was admitted and initiated to that Sublime degree. Brother Humphreys reported that Bro. Young and himself had considered of the Business which they were appointed to perform relative to the collecting of Monies for payment of the debt due Bro. Kunckel and finding that the several members of the Lodge had already advanced Monies for carrying on the Building, they conceived any application on that Subject useless. It was then Moved & Seconded that the Secretary be directed to write to the several Members indebted to the Lodge requesting immediate payment of the Monies due to the Lodge as the only Means of discharging Bro. Kunckel’s debt. Lodge closed and adjourned to Tuesday night next at 7 o’clock.

NB. Recd. of Bro. Langenberg 17/6 for his degree of Provost & Judge conferred the 21st March last and of Bro. Bush £3. for part of the old Roof & some window cases purchased by him, also 7/6 on account of Monthly payments.

PHILADA. May 9th, 1786.

A Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Present

The Thrice Puissant not attending, the Chair was filled by
Bro. MOSES COHEN.

P. LEBARBIER DUPLISSIS

WILLIAM KUNCKLE

J. F. LANGENBERG

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

“A Secret Masters Lodge being opened in due Form, the Secretary informed the Lodge that he had performed the duties required of him at the last Meeting without success. It was therefore moved and seconded that a Committee be appointed to wait upon Bro. Melbeck, our present Treasurer and request of him to pay the debt due to Bro. Kunckle, the Lodge engaging to discharge the same to him out of the first Monies which shall be received, and in Case none shall be received within such time as shall be convenient for him to wait for the same, the Members of the Lodge to advance their proportions of the debt, Whereupon resolved that Bros. Procter & Humphreys be a Committee for that Purpose. Lodge closed.

PHILADA. June 7th, 1786.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room
in Black Horse Alley

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

MOSES COHEN

P. LEBARBIER DUPLISSIS

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

“A Lodge of Perfection being opened in due Form the Secretary informed the Lodge, that he had waited upon Bro. Melbeck and made the request he and Bro. Procter were desired to make at the last Meeting, but without success, as Bro. Melbeck had it not in his Power to advance the Money. It

Election of Lodge Officers

was then moved and seconded that Committee be appointed to inspect the Minutes of the Lodge and Report next Meeting what Business remains unfinished. Whereupon Bro. Duplissis and Bro. Humphreys were appointed a Committee for that Purpose. Bro. Humphreys then desiring to be further enlightened, the Lodge was closed and he withdrew. A Grand Council of Knights of the East was then opened in due form and Bro. Humphreys was initiated to that Sublime degree. Council closed. NB. Recd on acct. of Monthly Paym^{ts} 11/3. Pd. for candles 3/3.

PHILADA. June 24th, 1786.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

MOSES COHEN

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

ALEX RUTHERFORD

THOMAS PROCTER

“A Secret Master’s Lodge being opened in due Form the Thrice Puissant informed the Lodge that this was the night appointed by our Bye-Laws for electing officers, but as the meeting was so thin and so few members attending, the same was postponed until the next Stated Night. Lodge closed.

PHILADELPHIA, July 5th, 1786.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present

The Thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

MOSES COHEN

JOHN MELBECK

P. LEBARBIER DUPLISSIS

CHARLES YOUNG

A. HUMPHREYS, S. G. S.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

“A Secret Master’s Lodge being opened in due Form pursuant to the Minutes of the last Meeting, and Election of Officers was opened & the following Brethren were duly elected to the several offices of Senior Warden, Junior Warden, Master of Ceremonies, Secretary, Treasurer and Steward, Viz.—Asheton Humphreys, Senior Warden, P. Lebarbier Duplissis, Junior Warden, Thomas Procter, Mas. of Ceremonies, Charles Young, Secretary, John Melbeck, Treasurer, & Benjamin Nones, Steward. After which Bro. Humphreys, Duplissis, Young and Melbeck were installed to their respective offices. The Committee appointed to bring forward the unfinished Business informed the Lodge they were ready to report, but as the Lodge was thin they would do it at a future day. Bro. Humphreys is requested to speak to Bro. Marshall Tyler of Lodge No. 3 in this City, and engage him to serve the Summonses of the Lodge and attend their Meetings and as a compensation for such services the Lodge agreed to pay him Seven Shillings & six pence every Meeting. Lodge closed in Harmony.

PHILADELPHIA, August 2nd, 5786.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present

The thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, Senior Warden

PETER LEBARBIER DUPLISSIS, Junior Warden

THOMAS PROCTER

CHAS. WM. LECKE

CHARLES YOUNG, Secy.

“A Secret Masters Lodge opened in due Form. Bro. Humphreys reported that he had agreeably to his instructions the

Bro. Benjamin Nones

last night of meeting engaged Bro. Marshall Tyler of Lodge No. 3 to serve Summonses, attend and do things for this Lodge for which service he is to receive 7/6 for each time of meeting, which was approved. On Motion of Bro. Humphreys Seconded by the thrice Puisst. resolved that the different reports of the several Committees on the respective Business committed to their care, be delayed to a future meeting on acct. of the smaller number of Brethren met this day.

On Motion of Bro. Humphreys and seconded from the Chair Bro. Peter LeBarbier Duplissis & Charles Wm. Lecke are appointed to inspect the accounts of the Treasurer & Secretary & to make report. Bro. Duplissis informed the Lodge the public were very clamorous against the reputation & Character of Bro. Benja. Nones, and desired that he be acquainted therewith, and a Committee appointed to investigate sd. Bro. Nones' conduct, as to those particular with which he is charged, and that, as Bro. Humphreys well knows the subject he be required to inform the Brethren in open Lodge of his knowledge of Bro. Nones' particular conduct. After arguments, and the thrice puissant having informed the Brethren that Br. Nones wished for a suspension of their sentiments for some little time, the motion was dropped.

Bro. Procter appointed the last Stated Night Master of Ceremonies was duly installed.

Bro. Humphreys pd. for Monthly dues 3/9

Bro. Bush pd. for Monthly dues 3/9

Lodge closed in Harmony.

PHILADELPHIA, Aug. 17th, 1786.

At an Extra Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Present

The Thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, Senr. Warden

PETER LEBARBIER DUPLISSIS, Junr. Warden

THOMAS PROCTER, Master of Ceremonies

JOHN VANNOST

CHARLES WM. LECKE

FREDERICK LANGENBERG

CHARLES YOUNG, Secy.

“A perfect Master’s Lodge was opened in due Form. Bros. Lecke & Procter desiring to be further enlightened were Favoured with that Sublime degree. Bro. Humphreys read to the Lodge, a letter to him from A. Wilcox, Esq., attorney-at-law, who was applied to by Mr. Harrison to bring a suit against him for the Lumber &c. furnished for the building of this Lodge: also representing the great distress of Mr. McLister the carpenter employed, for the delay of payment of his balce. Br. Young informed the Lodge of Mr. Edward Pole threatening to sue Bro. Nones for sundry he had furnished him for the use of the building, &c., ordered that a Committee be appointed to urge pressingly the payment of all subscriptions & dues coming from the Brethren to the Lodge to enable them to answer (in part at least) the claims against us: that Br. Melbeck & Br. Langenberg be the Committee appointed for this purpose, who are required further to solicit Subscriptions for that necessary purpose.

On motion of Bro. Vannost, Seconded by Bro. Humphreys, agreed that the Minute of our Lodge of the 5th of July respecting an application to the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania for a Warrant to work in the three inferior degrees, as it appears improper, be expunged, and the individual Members

Lodge Room Leased to Lodge No. 2

of the Sublime Lodge be at Liberty to apply for the same as they may think fit.

The thrice Puisst. informed the Brethren that himself & Bro. Humphreys, the Senior Warden, had granted the use of our room for three months to No. 2, which was unanimously approved, the terms to be fixed at the future meeting. Lodge closed in Harmony.

PHILADELPHIA, September 6th, 1786.

At a Stated Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present

The thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, Senr. Warden,

PETER LEBARBIER DUPLISSIS, Junior Warden,

THOMAS PROCTER, Mr. of Cer.

MOSES COHEN

JOHN VANNOST

CHARLES YOUNG, Secy.

“A Secret Master’s Lodge opened. Bros. Humphreys & Duplissis a Committee appointed to examine the unfinished business of the Lodge, Report that Bros. Young, Claybone & Davan appointed to request the Oration, Ode, &c. from Bros. Vannost, Smith & Bush for publication, have made no return, whereupon resolved that Bros. Humphreys and Young be required to attend to that duty & make report. Brs. Duplissis & Lecke appointed to examine the Accounts of this Lodge informed the Lodge that they would report at the next stated Night.

Br. Charles Smith, an Ancient Mason, by petition prays the honour of the Sublime degrees, whereupon Bros. Cohen &

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Vannost were appointed to investigate the Facts set forth in the said Petition, and after having withdrawn, at their return reported him worthy, whereupon he was unanimously approved. Lodge closed.

Br. Procter was then desired to take the Chair & open a Master's Lodge, when Bro. Smith was duly installed to the Chair with the usual Ceremonies. Lodge closed.

“A Secret Master's Lodge was then opened by the thrice puissant, when Bro. Smith received that Sublime degree.

Bro. Humphreys pd. for Lodge dues	3/9
Procter pd. for Lodge dues	5/9
Bush pd. for Lodge dues	3/9
Vannost pd. for Lodge dues	3/9
Bro. Smith for his initiation fees	3.10/11

Lodge closed in Harmony.

PHILADELPHIA, October 4, 1786.

At a stated Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. W. in the chair.

P. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, S. W. P. T.

MOSES COHEN, J. W. P. T.

CHARLES WM. LECKE

THOMAS PROCTER

CHARLES YOUNG Sect'y.

“A Secret Master's Lodge opened in due form, the Brethren on the different Committees request on acct. of the smallness of our number and the indisposition of one of the Members to delay their report until the next stated meeting.

Bro. Gavin Hamilton

Br. Gavin Hamilton an ancient Master Mason & Past Master of No. 3 prays by petition the honour of the Sublime Degrees when Br^s. Cohen & Procter were appointed a Committee to investigate the facts set forth in his petition who reported him worthy, whereupon his prayer was granted & he was favored with the degree of Secret Master.

Br. Josiah Haynes an ancient Master Mason also prayed to receive the Sublime Degrees, whereupon Br^s. Cohen & Lecke were appointed to investigate the facts set forth in his petition.

Br. Humphreys pd. for Lodge dues	3/9
Br. Procter pd. for Lodge dues	10/9
Lecke pd. for Lodge dues	11/3
Duplessis pd. for Lodge dues	5/3
Br. Hamilton for his initiation fees	3.10.3

Lodge closed in Harmony.

PHILADELPHIA, Nov. 1st, 1786.

“At a Stated Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley

Present

The thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

ASHTON HUMPHREYS, Senr. W.

HAMILTON,

PETER LeBARBIER DUPLISSIS, Junr. W.

MELBECK

MARTIN

COHEN

CHARLES YOUNG, Secty.

“A Secret Master’s Lodge being opened in due form. Bro. Delany an ancient Mason and past Master of No. 3 prayed by his petition the honour of the Sublime degrees, Whereupon

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Bros. Hamilton & Martin were appointed a Committee to examine the propriety of his petition, who reported him worthy. A similar petition was also read from Bro. Thomas Heerdman Leuffer, and Bros. Melbeck and Hamilton were ordered to investigate the Facts set forth in the petition, and reported him worthy and deserving. Bro. Moses Cohen appointed last Lodge night to investigate the facts set forth in the petition of Bro. Josiah Haines reported favourably, whereupon the three were ballotted for and approved. Br. Delany then received the Sublime degree of a Perfect Master. The Lodge then closed.

A Master's Lodge was then opened when Bro. Haines was installed to the Chair with the usual Ceremonies. Lodge closed and a Secret Master's Lodge being opened Bro. Haines was initiated in that Sublime degree.

Bro. Delany paid his initiation fees to Bro. Melbeck, Treas. The Lodge was adjourned until to-morrow Evening. Lodge closed in harmony.

Br. Bush paid for dues7/6
Hamilton paid for dues.....3/9 —11/3

PHILADELPHIA, November 2nd, 1786.

At an Extra Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present

Br. ASHETON HUMPHREYS, Sen. W. in the Chair.

Br. MOSES COHEN, S. W. pro Tem.

PETER LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, J. W.

THOMAS PROCTER, Master of Ceremonies

.....MARTIN

GAVIN HAMILTON

.....DELANY

CHARLES YOUNG, Secty.

Lodge of Intimate Secretary

“A Secret Master’s Lodge being opened & closed, a perfect Masters Lodge was opened where Bros. Hamilton and Delany were honoured with that Sublime degree and the lecture was read by the thrice Puisst. Lodge closed. A Lodge of Intimate Secretary was opened when Bros. Procter, Hamilton & Delany attained that Degree. A Petition from Bro. James Thompson, Past Master of No. 9, also one from Bro. Marshall Tyler of our Lodge and an ancient Past Master were read when Bros. Procter and Young were appointed to investigate the Facts Set forth in their Petition & reported favorably, whereupon they were ballotted for and approved. It was then moved by Bro. Young and Seconded by Bro. Procter that no fees whatsoever or dues be required of Bro. Marshall Tyler for any degree that may be conferred on him, which was unanimously approved of. Lodge closed in harmony.

Br. Procter paid for	5./.
Delany	9./.

PHILADELPHIA, November 8th, 1786.

At an extra Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present

The thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, Senior Warden,

PETER LeBARBIER DUPLESSIS, Junior Warden

GAVIN HAMILTON

JOHN VANNOST

DELANY

THOMAS H. LEUFFER

JAMES THOMPSON

JAMES MARTIN

JOSIAH HAINES

CHARLES YOUNG, Sect’y.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

“A Master Mason’s Lodge was opened by Br. Humphreys, when Br. Leuffer was installed to the Chair with the usual Ceremonies & congratulated by the Brethern. Lodge then closed and a Secret Master’s Lodge was opened by the thrice Puissant, when Bros. Leuffer, Thompson & Marshall were initiated in that Sublime Degree: the Lodge of Secret Master was then closed and that of Perfect Master opened when Bros. Haines, Leuffer, Thompson & Marshall received that Degree. Lodge closed.

Br. Thompson pd. his initiation fees and one degree £4. 7. 6.
Lodge closed in harmony.

PHILADELPHIA, December 6, 1786.

At a Stated Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in
Black Horse Alley

Present

The Thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. W.

PETER LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, J. W.

MOSES COHEN

JAMES MARTIN

THOMAS H. LEUFFER

JAMES THOMPSON

GAVIN HAMILTON

CHARLES YOUNG, Sect’y.

“A Secret Master’s Lodge being opened in due Form, on motion from the Chair & seconded, Resolved that a Committee be appointed to confer with the Brethern of Lodge No. 2, or with their Committee to fix a certain price which the said Lodge No. 2 shall pay for the use of this Building, Whereupon Bros. Hamilton and Thompson were appointed, who were empowered to determine on the rent they shall in future pay for the same.

Revision of the By-Laws

On Motion and Seconded, Resolved that a Committee be appointed to examine the Bye-Laws & make what revisions and alterations may appear necessary agreeably to the General Rules of Sublime Masonry, whereupon the officers of the Lodge are appointed, any two of whom with the thrice Puissant may meet on that business who are required to report such amendments on Wednesday Evening next to which time this Lodge is adjourned. This Lodge was closed and a Lodge of Intimate Secretary opened when Bros. Thompson & Leuffer desirous of further Light attained that Degree.

On Motion and Seconded Bros. Hamilton and Young are required to get a stove fixed in this Room before our next Meeting, and that they either hire or purchase, as they shall think best. Lodge closed.

Bro. Hamilton paid 35/.

Bros. Bush, Cohen, Duplessis, Leuffer, 3/9 each,

Bro. Humphreys 5/. Hamilton and Thompson 3/9 each.
Pd. candles 5/. Refresh. to McShane 8/. Tyler 7/6, Sand 9/.

ADJOURNED LODGE, Decr. 13, 1786.

At a Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley

Present.

The Thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. W.

PETER LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, J. W.

JOHN VANNOST,

JAMES THOMPSON,

GAVIN HAMILTON

BR. DELANY

JAMES MARTIN

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

T. LEUFFER,
CHARLES YOUNG, Sect'y.

“A Secret Master’s Lodge opened in due Form. Bro. Hamilton reported that agreeably to his appointment with Br. Young he had purchased a stove for £3.10/. and had it fixed in the room, which met the approbation of the Lodge: the Committee appointed to confer with the Brethern of Lodge No. 2 to ascertain the rent due and payable from that Lodge to this Sublime Lodge reports that they have not met on the business, but will previous to our next stated Lodge, when they will report. The thrice Puissant then directed the alterations made by the officers of this Lodge appointed at our last meeting to revise and amend our Bye-Laws, to be read, which was done accordingly and the same was adopted and ordered in future to be a part of the Bye-Laws of this Sublime Lodge. Bros. Duplessis and Leeke appointed to inspect the Accounts of our late Secretary, report that the Sum of £13.6.11 is due to Bro. Humphreys exclusive of his subscription to the building which was received.

Bro. Humphreys informed the Lodge that Mr. Harrison to whom this Lodge is indebted for plank, is willing to wait six months for the payment of his due, if the Brethern or some of them will individually obligate themselves for the payment in that time, when upon motion & Seconded, Resolved that Brs. Duplessis, Melbeck, Hamilton & Thompson be a Committee to examine the state of our Funds and collect the arrears due to this Sublime Lodge.

A Petition from Bro. Charles Paleske, a Master Mason, praying the honour of the Sublime degrees was read & received, whereupon Brs. Vannost, Hamilton & Thompson were appointed to investigate the Facts set forth in his Petition, who reported him a Modern Mason whereupon his petition

Bro. Joseph Dean

was withdrawn. Lodge adjourned until Friday. Br. Martin paid 15/.

Candles	5/.	} 15/0.
Tyler	7.6	
Saw'g. wood	2.6	

EXTRA LODGE Decr. 15, 1786.

At a Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley

Present

Br. ASHETON HUMPHREYS on the Chair.

PETER LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, S: W:

MOSES COHEN, J: W:

JOHN VANNOST THOMPSON

GAVIN HAMILTON PROCTER

T. H. LEUFFER YOUNG

DELANY

LEEKE

“A Secret Master’s Lodge opened in due Form. A petition from Br. Joseph Dean an Ancient Master Mason & Junior Grand Warden of the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania was read praying the honour of the Sublime Degrees, whereupon Brs. Vannost & Hamilton were appointed to investigate the Facts set forth in his petition, who reported him worthy & deserving, whereupon he was balloted for and unanimously approved. He was then introduced in the ancient Form and received the Sublime degree of Secret Master. This Lodge was then closed and a Lodge of Intimate Secretary opened when Bro. Leeke attained that degree. A Chapter of Provost & Judge, was then opened when Brs. Thompson, Procter, Hamilton, Leuffer, Martin, Delany & Leeke were honored

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

with that degree: On motion and Seconded, Resolved that the Secretary be directed to issue summonses to the Brethern to meet at the house of Br. Duplessis on Tuesday at 12 O'clock to determine on the propriety and mode of our attending the procession of Masons on St. John's Day. Lodge closed.

December 19th, 1786.

At a Meeting of the Brethren of the Sublime Lodge at the House of Br. Duplessis at 12 o'clock.

Br. PROCTER in the Chair.

Present

BR. COHEN	THOMPSON
LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS	RUTHERFORD
DELANY	HUMPHREYS
LEEKE	HAMILTON
LEUFFER	YOUNG
VAN NOST	

On Motion & Seconded, Resolved that the Sublime Brethern shall appear on St. John's Day next in a Suit of Black Cloths, with black silk hose, black buckles, white gloves, a Small Sword by their side, and a stripe of white muslin round the cuffs of their coats, that they be decorated with their aprons & other ornaments & thus rank in the procession with the other Brethern Free Masons who may attend.

On Motion and Seconded, it was resolved that in case the Grand Lodge require their officers, Viz^t., the Deputy Grand Master, the Junior Grand Warden, their Secretary & Treasurer, to walk with them their request be granted. Lodge closed.

Bro. Eleazer Oswald

EXTRA LODGE December 22nd, 1786.

Br. HUMPHREYS on the Chair,

Present

Br. PETER LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, S: W:

Br. COHEN J: W:

Br. VANNOST

Br. YOUNG, Secy.

A Lodge of Intendent of the Buildings was opened, when Br. Thompson, Procter, Leuffer, Hamilton, Delany & Martin were honored with that Sublime degree.

A letter to the Secretary from Br. Eleazar Oswald requesting payment for a stove, &c. was read, and referred to the Committee appointed to examine the State of our Funds. On Motion and Seconded, Resolved that the Brethern meet at the house of Br. Duplessis on St. John's Day next, after the procession and dine there. Lodge closed.

Br. Starman pd. 37/6 for his dues.

EXTRA LODGE Decr. 25, 1786.

Br. ASHETON HUMPHREYS in the Chair.

P. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, S: W: JAMES MARTIN

MOSES COHEN, Jr. W. DELANY

THOMAS PROCTER *Present's* GAVIN HAMILTON

T. H. LEUFFER CHARLES YOUNG

JAMES THOMPSON.

“A Secret Master's Lodge opened in due Form. A Petition from Isaac Franks, a Brother & Master Mason was read praying the honour of Sublime Masonry, when Bros. Procter & Hamilton were appointed to enquire the Facts Set Forth in his Petition, who reported them true, whereupon he was baloted for and approved. This Lodge was then closed and a

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Master Mason's Lodge opened when Br. Franks was duly installed to the Chair & received the Congratulations of his Brethren: This Lodge was after closed, and that of a Secret Master opened when Br. Franks attained that degree.

Br. Young having represented that Br. Vannost's conduct with respect to himself has been of late shamefully exceptionable, some particulars of which he mentioned for the information of the Brethern, who, in Consequence of a motion, which was Seconded, thought proper to determine that the whole Lodge should be a Committee to bring the parties before them and Exculpate or condemn as they think just. The Committee then concluded to meet to-morrow at half past four o'clock at the house of Br. Duplessis and that Br. Duplessis be requested to inform the parties thereof who must attend, or the Committee will proceed ex-parte. Lodge closed.

PHILADELPHIA, January 3, 1787.

At a Stated Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse alley.

The Thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

Br. ASHETON HUMPHREYS, Senr. W.

Br. PETER LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, J. W.

Br. GAVIN HAMILTON

Br. DELANY,

Br. STARMAN

CHARLES SMITH

Br. LEUFFER

WM. SMITH

CHARLES YOUNG

“A Secret Master's Lodge opened in due Form, the Committees appointed on different businesses not being prepared to report, the Lodge was pleased to attend to the prayers of Brs. William Moore & Charles Smith, to be further enlightened, whereupon this Lodge was closed and that of Perfect Master opened, when Brs. Wm. Moore & Charles Smith attained that degree, and on their soliciting a further rise, the Lodge unani-

Bro. Leuffer Appointed Steward

mously agreeing, this Lodge was then closed and a Lodge of Intimate Secretary was opened, when Brs. Wm. M. & Charles Smith were honored with that degree: On Motion and Seconded that a Committee be appointed to prepare a Drawing Room either by a partition or a large screen as they may think best. Brs. Hamilton, Duplessis & Delany were appointed. On Motion and Seconded from the Chair Br. Leuffer was appointed Steward of this Lodge. Lodge closed.

Brs. Wm. M. & Charles Smith paid for their two degrees 35/. each

Br. Starman paid his dues..	3/9		
Br. Bush	3/9	Pd. for Candles	
Delany	7/6	Tyler	7/6
Humphreys	3/4	5 bottles of porter	10/.
Charles Smith	15/.		

STATED LODGE February 7, 1787.

At a Stated Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

The thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair

Br. ASHETON HUMPHREYS, Sr. W.

PETER LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, Jr. W.

Present

THOMAS PROCTER

JAMES THOMPSON

JAMES MARTIN

MICHAEL RYAN

T. H. LEUFFER

GAVIN HAMILTON

DELANY.

“A Perfect Master’s Lodge opened, the Committee appointed to settle the accounts of the Lodge reported that they have not perfected that business: The Brethern appointed a Committee to inspect the Funds of the Lodge and collect the Money that may be due in order to relieve our present em-

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

barassment, reported that they were not able to proceed on the business, for want of being furnished with the minutes which were not regularly entered by the Secretary. On Motion and Seconded, resolved that the said Committee be empowered in the name of this Lodge to call on the Secretary to furnish them with the Minutes in whatever state they may be, and in future that a blotter be kept of the Transactions of this Lodge which shall be signed at every Meeting by the Secretary, who shall afterwards transcribe the same into the Lodge Minute Book before the next Meeting, and at the said next meeting the same shall be read and then the master or presiding officer shall sign them. Bro. Humphreys presented to the Lodge the rough Minutes during the time of his being Secretary. The Committee on the Funds are appointed to inspect and compare them with the Book and report. On Motion and Seconded, ordered that the Committee appointed to confer with No. 2 respecting the rent, be also appointed to meet No. 19 on the same business. Lodge closed.

Brs. Thompson, Ryan, Procter, Martin, Bush, Humphreys paid 3/9 each. Br. Delany 4/. Pd for candles 5/. Tyler 7/6.

PHILADELPHIA February 9, 1787.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley

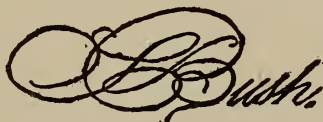
ASHETON HUMPHREYS in the Chair
PR. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, Sr. W.
MOSES COHEN, Jr. W.

“A Royal Arch Lodge being opened in due Form, Br. Michael Ryan was initiated to that Sublime Degree. Lodge closed and a Chapter of Master Elect of 9 being opened in

Election of Officers

due Form the following brethren were initiated to that Sublime degree, Gavin Hamilton, Thomas Procter, James Martin, Wm. Delany & James Thompson. Lodge closed at 8 o'clock.

Br. Ryan paid 15/. in part.



P. of Mns. S. P. R. S.

STATED LODGE February 21st, 1787.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse alley.

“A Secret Master’s Lodge opened in due Form. This being the Stated Night for the election of Officers, the following members were duly elected, viz.—

Br. SOLOMON BUSH, Thrice Puissant Grand Master,

Br. ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S: W:

Br. PETER LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, J: W:

Br. THOMAS PROCTER, Master of Ceremonies,

Br. WM. DELANY, Secretary,

Br. GAVIN HAMILTON, Treasurer,

Other members present,

Br. MARTIN

Br. FRANKS

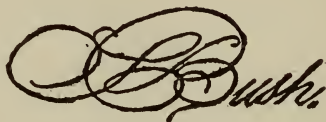
Br. COHEN

The thrice Puissant mentioned that he was happy in informing the Lodge that Br. P. LeBarbier Duplessis was possessed of all the degrees of Sublime Masonry, a Sov’g’n. Prince of

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Royal Secret &c. and delivered the book containing all the degrees to his care. Expenses of the evening 17/8d. Lodge closed at 9 o'clock.

BRO. DELANY, Secy.



P. of Mns. S. P. R. S.

STATED NIGHT, March 7th, 1787.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

The thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

Br. ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S: W:

Br. PETER LeBARBIER DUPLESSIS, J. W.

Br. THOMAS PROCTER, Master of Ceremonies,

Br. GAVIN HAMILTON, Treasurer.

Br. MOSES COHEN,

Br. JAMES THOMPSON,

Br. JAMES MARTIN & BRO. DELANY, Secy.


“A Secret Master’s Lodge opened in due Form. A Petition was read from Benjamin Mason, an Ancient Master Mason of Lodge No. 19, praying the Honour of Sublime Masonry. Brs. Procter & Thompson were appointed to investigate the facts set forth in his petition, and made a favourable report. On Motion made and Seconded, it was ordered that in Future, the admission of a Member be by ballot with Balls agreeably to the Bye-Laws. Bro. Mason was accordingly balloted for and approved of. This Lodge closed.

A Master Mason’s Lodge opened in due Form. Bro. Mason was installed Master. This Lodge closed.

Visit to Sublime Lodge at Charleston, S. C.

A Secret Master's Lodge opened, Bro. Mason attained that degree and the thrice Puissant delivered a Lecture in that degree. The Committee appointed to inspect the Funds made report and were desired to proceed and collect the arrearages: On Motion and Seconded, Resolved, that the thanks of this Lodge be given to Br. Humphreys, late Secy. for his services, and also to the Committee on the Funds for their attention to that business. Lodge closed in Harmony at 9 o'clock.

Brs. Bush, Procter, Thompson, Martin, Hamilton pd. 3/9 each, Br. Humphreys 2/6.



Br. DELANY, Secy.

P. of Mns. S. P. R. S.

STATED LODGE Night April 4th, 1787.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present.

Brs. ASHETON HUMPHREYS

THOMAS PROCTER

P. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS,

BENJN. MASON,

JAMES THOMPSON,

GAVIN HAMILTON.

“A Secret Master's Lodge opened in due Form. Bro. Procter having signified his intention of going to the Southward, on motion and seconded, ordered that he visit the Sublime Lodge at Charlestown and other Sublime Lodges he may find in his tour, in behalf of this Lodge, and that the Secretary furnish him with a list of the Members of this Sublime Lodge and an extract of this Minute and request a correspondance with them.

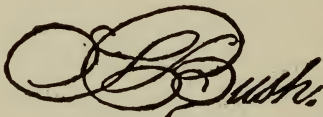
The Committee appointed to confer with Lodge No. 2 made

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

report, On Motion and Seconded, ordered that this Business be recommitted to the said Committee, and that this Committee request No. 2 to refer to their Minutes, where they will find, they agreed to pay whatever the Sublime Lodge should in reason ask, and it is the opinion of this Lodge that £20 is the least they will accept of.

Brs. Mason, Hamilton, Procter, Thompson paid 3/9, Duplessis 7/6, Humphreys 5/. Lodge closed in Harmony at 9 o'clock.

BRO. HAMILTON Secy, P. T.



P. of Mns. S. P. R. S.

PHILADELPHIA, May 2, 1787.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley

Present

The Thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS

JOSEPH DEANE

Pr. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS

BRO. ROBERTS, a visitor from the Sublime

JAMES THOMPSON

Lodge of Charlestown.

THOS. H. LEUFFER

GAVIN HAMILTON.

“A Lodge of Secret Master opened in due Form: The Committee appointed to confer with No. 2 report they have not finished that business: ordered that they be continued.

The Committee appointed to collect the arrearages due to this Lodge having represented the difficulty of collecting them, On Motion and Seconded, it was proposed that any

Minutes of the Lodge

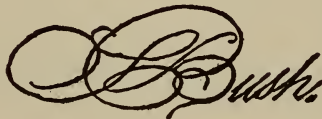
Member applying for a Sublime Degree shall have paid up all arrearages before another degree can be conferred on him. Few members being present, it is agreed that this motion be postponed until next Stated Meeting.

Br. Duplessis is desired to enter the Minutes, in the Minute Book up to the present Secretary's appointment.

Br. Bush 7/6, Thompson, Humphreys Leuffer, Duplessis, Hamilton 3/9 each, Deane 11/3. Paid the Tyler 7/6.

Lodge adjourned to meet the 24th instant.

BRO. HAMILTON Secy P. T.



P. of Mns. S. P. R. S.

PHILADELPHIA, July 6th, 1787.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley

Present

The thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS

JOSEPH DEANE

JAMES THOMPSON

JOSIAH HAINES

THOS. H. LEUFFER

P. LE BARBIER DUPLESSIS

GAVIN HAMILTON

WM. DELANY, Secy.

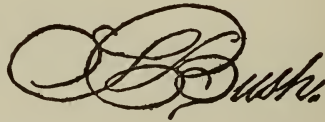
“A Secret Master's Lodge opened in due form. On representation of Br. Humphreys that he has been applied to by Messrs Cooper & Harrison for a Sum of Money to the amount of £50.8.5. for Lumber furnished in building this Lodge, for which he has given his Bond, which Bond was due the 1st Instant, Therefore the Lodge came to the following Resolu-

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

tion, that it is incompatible with the Brotherly Ties of Masonry, to let an individual suffer, who has through brotherly affection obliged himself for the payment of the above debt due by this Lodge, therefore each Member present so agree to call on Bro. Humphreys to-morrow and pay into his hands the sum of three pounds each, which they advance as a loan to be repaid out of the first Monies coming into the Hands of the Treasurer, that Brs. Humphreys, Thompson and Hamilton be a Committee to collect all the Monies due to this Lodge and solicit a Subscription equal to what the Brethern present have subscribed to be paid immediately in like manner, in order to discharge the above debt and relieve our Br. Humphreys from his very disagreeable situation on account of this Lodge.

Lodge closed in Harmony, at 9 o'clock.

Bro. DELANY, Secy.



PHILADELPHIA, August 1st, 1787.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley.

Present

The thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS

GAVIN HAMILTON

THOMAS PROCTER

JOSEPH DEANE

THS. H. LEUFFER

WM. DELANY.

“At a Secret Master’s Lodge opened in due Form, the Petition of Br. John Freese an ancient Master Mason of No. 3

Settlement of Accounts

being read, praying for the Sublime degrees of Masonry, and he being found worthy, this Lodge closed, and a Master Mason's Lodge opened. Br. Freese was installed to the Chair. This Lodge closed, and a Secret Master's Lodge opened. Br. Freese received that Sublime degree, and the thrice puissant delivered a lecture in the same.

On Motion and Seconded, agreed that Br. Freese, on account of his acting as Tyler to this Lodge be excused from initiation fees, and in future, the acting Tyler of this Lodge is not to be charged with the Degrees he may be honored with. Br. Bush paid to the Treasurer 11/3, Delany 7/6, Procter 12/, Humphreys 7/3, Deane 7/6, Hamilton 7/6, Leuffer 7/6. Stewards acc't for this night 23/5, which was paid by the Treasurer.

Bro. Humphreys informed the Lodge that he had settled and paid the account of Messrs. Cooper and Harrison against the Lodge amounting to £50.8.1 & produced their account with a receipt at the foot thereof, that in order to enable him to discharge the account he had received the donations of several members a part of which had been paid to him in Specie and a part in paper, that the paper he had received he had paid to Messrs. Cooper & Harrison, allowing a discount of 10 per'ct. and that there still remained a ball'ce due to them of £7.15.7 for payment of which he had given his note. Br. Humphreys then produced an account by which it appeared that he had received of the members as follows:

Br. Thompson in Specie	£3.....
Br. Deane .....Do.....	1.17.6.
Br. Deane in Paper £1.2.6. @ 10 pr. ct. Dist. equal to 1....	3.
Hamilton ..Do..3.....Do.....	2.14...
Leuffer ....Do..3.....Do.....	2.14...

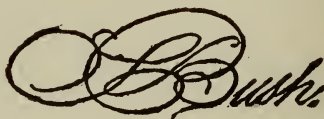
Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Haines	.....Do..3.....	Do.....	Do.....	£2.14...
Duplessis	..Do..3.....	Do.....	Do.....	2.14...
Delany	.....Do..3.....	Do.....	Do.....	2.14...
Melbeck	...Do..3.....	Do.....	Do.....	2.14...
Franks	.....Do..3.....	Do.....	Do.....	2.14...
Humphreys	Do..3.....	Do.....	Do.....	2.14...
Bush	.....Do..3.....	Do.....	Do.....	2.14...

Br. Humphreys also informed the Lodge that he had received from Br. Treasurer the sum of £12''." being the balance in his hands belonging to the Lodge and £6.10'' on acct. of Rent from No. 2, which he had also appropriated to the payment of the debt due to Cooper & Harrison, as appeared by the acct's, exhibited, which were ordered to be filed.

Lodge closed in Harmony at 10 o'clock.

Bro. DELANY, Secy.



S.P.R.S. P. of M'ns.

PHILADELPHIA, September 5, 1787.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley

Present

BRs. ASHETON HUMPHREYS,

JOSEPH DEANE

P. LeBARBIER DUPLESSIS

BENJ'N. MASON

MOSES COHEN

GAVIN HAMILTON

“A Secret Masters Lodge opened in due Form, a letter from Br. Benj'n. Nones was read, ordered that the consideration

Embarrassment of the Brethren

of it be postponed until next Meeting, the Lodge being thin.
Lodge closed in Harmony at Half past 9. o'clock.



Bro. HAMILTON, Secy.

P. of M'ns. S.P.R.S.

PHILADELPHIA, September 19, 1787 (Extra Lodge).

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room
in Black Horse Alley

Present

The thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair

ASHTON HUMPHREYS

JOSEPH DEANE

P. LeBARBIER DUPLESSIS

FREDERICK WM. STARMAN

GAVIN HAMILTON

BENJAMIN MASON

SOLOMON MYERS

WM. DELANY, Secy.

JAMES THOMPSON

Br. LANGENBERG

ISAAC FRANKS

THS. H. LEUFFER,

“A Secret Master’s Lodge opened in due Form, the thrice Puissant informed the Lodge that his Reasons for calling the Brethren together by a Special Summons were the Embarrassment in which we are in, owing to the debts due by this Lodge to several persons who call daily for their Money; which it is impossible to pay them, though there are several considerable sums due by the Respective Members of it; which if paid would greatly ease our present distressed Circumstance; Whereupon and on motion after arguments this Lodge was called from Labour to Refreshment.

The Lodge being called from Refreshment to Labour, it was

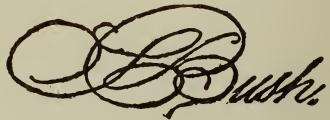
Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

resolved that Brs. LeBarbier Duplessis, Franks, Hamilton Delany & Mason be a Committee, three of whom will be a quorum, to call on Mr. John Field, the Land Lord & desire him to lower the price of the Rent of this Lodge, also to examine the state of our Funds and debts, to make their report at the next Stated Lodge.

Resolved that a Special Summons shall be sent to Benjn. Nones requesting him expressly to attend at the next stated Night.

Br. LeBarbier Duplessis having entered the Minutes, in the Minute Book agreeably to the desire of this Lodge, presented the same to the thrice Puissant and received the thanks of the Lodge. Every member present was particularly desired to attend the Next Lodge.

Lodge closed in Harmony at 10 o'clock.



Bro. DELANY, Secy.

P. of M'ns. S. P. R. S.

PHILADELPHIA, October 3rd, 1787.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Black Horse Alley

Present

ASHETON HUMPHREYS in the Chair.
P. LeBarbier Duplessis, Sen. W. P. T.,
Moses Cohen, Junr. W. P. T.
THOMAS PROCTER.
GAVIN HAMILTON,
JAMES THOMPSON
T. H. LEUFFER, Secy P. T.

Examination of Lodge Funds

“A Secret Masters Lodge opened in due Form. A Charge was exhibited against Br. Nones signed by Br. Hamilton, whereupon Resolved that Br. Nones shall be specially summoned to appear before the Lodge the 17th instant, and that he shall be furnished by the Secretary with a copy of the said Charge and this Resolve.

A letter from the thrice Puissant to Br. Humphreys was read in which he expresses the impossibility of attending the Lodge this night and that he would be with the Brethren the 17th instant if they thought proper to have a meeting that day, Resolved, as matters of importance are before the Lodge and the presence of the thrice puissant is absolutely necessary, that the Lodge shall be summoned to meet on the 17th instant and that every Brother shall desire his acquaintance a Member of this Lodge particularly to attend.

Ordered that the same committee appointed to examine the state of our Funds shall call upon every member indebted to the Lodge for the payment of his debt and to report at the next meeting.

Lodge closed in Harmony at 9 o'clock.

Bro. LEUFFER, Secy, P. T.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, Sen. W. of Sub. Lodge.

PHILADELPHIA, October 17th, 1787. Extra Lodge
by adjournment from last stated Lodge.

Present

The thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, Sr. W.

P. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, Jr. W.

MOSES COHEN

JOSEPH DEANE

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

THS. H. LEUFFER,
JAMES THOMPSON,
GAVIN HAMILTON
WILLIAM DELANY, Secy.

“A Secret Master’s Lodge being opened in Due Form, the Committee appointed to examine the state of our Funds presented their report to the Chair, and the same being read was received and entered in the Minutes Book.

The Sublime Lodge of Perfection taking into Consideration the Report of the Committee appointed to examine the State of our Funds find there are several Sums due from many Brethren now in this City which, if received, would in a manner relieve our Present Embarassment, and as every tie in Honor & Conscience is obligating in a Brother discharging the dues to the Lodge, Therefore, Resolved that Brs. Hamilton, Leuffer and Duplessis or two of them be a Committee to wait on the Several Brethren indebted demanding in a Serious Manner the payment of their Several Balances by the next Stated Night on pain of expulsion and to present the foregoing Resolution to each Brother so called upon signed by the Secretary.

The Tyler of the Sublime Lodge of Perfection being called upon reported that he served two special Summonses and delivered the same into the hands of Br. B. Nones, and as it appears that Br. Nones as well as forfeiting in his non Compliance his Most Solemn obligation as well as treating this Lodge with contempt, therefore, Resolved that unless Br. B. Nones appears in this Lodge to answer the Charge exhibited against him the next Stated Lodge, he be expelled and his name transmitted to the Several Sublime Lodges. Resolved that Br. Nones be furnished with a copy of the foregoing Resolution, signed by the Secretary.

Summons to Bro. Nones

The Treasurer received £15 for arrearages, 3/9 for Lodge dues from Br. Thompson and from Br. Bush £—11.3, Br. Humphreys 11/8d. Lodge closed in Harmony at half past



S. P. R. S.

Bro. DELANY, Secy.

PHILADELPHIA, November 7, 1787. Stated Lodge.

Members present.

The T. P. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. W.

P. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, J. W.

JAMES THOMPSON,

GAVIN HAMILTON, Tr.

THS. H. LEUFFER, Secy. P. T.

“A Secret Master’s Lodge opened in due Form. The thrice puissant informed the Lodge that having a Conversation with Br. Vannost relative to the Committee having waited on him with the resolution of our last Meeting, that for Reasons it was not in his power to comply with the payment of the Sum he stands indebted for to this Lodge, but would do the same in a future day, therefore Resolved that the Reasons assigned by Bro. Vannost be deemed satisfactory.

Br. Nones is particularly requested to attend the next Stated Lodge and answer to his last Notice.

Br. Humphreys presenting an Order on the Brethren from Br. Nones amounting to £37.1.11 being a part of the debt due him, the Brethren thereupon Resolved that the said Order be

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

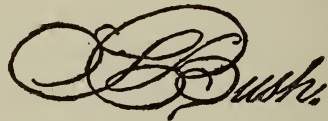
paid whenever the Funds of this Lodge shall be deemed Sufficient by them for that purpose.

The Brethren taking into consideration the difficulties under which the Lodge laboured in the Payment of rent &c. it was moved and Seconded that a Committee be appointed to wait upon Mr. John Field, our present Land Lord to make with him the best terms they can respecting this Building, and to Cancel the Lease thereof & that the Committee also authorized to provide a proper place for the Sublime Lodge to meet in, Whereupon it was Resolved that Brs. Procter, Hamilton & Delany be a Committee for that purpose.

Lodge adjourned to meet the 15th instant for the particular purpose of receiving the Report of the Committee appointed for the foregoing purpose and that every brother be particularly & expressly requested to attend and the several Committees be desired to Report on that day.

Br. Thompson pd. 3/9, Humphreys 3/9, Procter 4/2 Delany 7/6 and Hamilton 7/6.

Lodge closed in Harmony at 9 o'clock.



S. P. R. S.

Bro. LEUFFER Secy, P. T.

PHILADELPHIA, November 15, 1787. Extra Lodge by adjournment, from the last Stated Night.

Members present

The thrice Puisst. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. W.

Jewels of the Lodge

P. LeBARBIER DUPLESSIS, J. W.

JAMES THOMPSON,

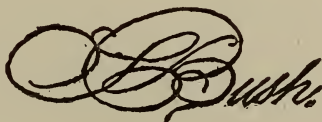
FREDERICK WM. STARMAN.

GAVIN HAMILTON.

“A Secret Master’s Lodge opened in due Form. On Motion Resolved that the jewels now in the possession of this Lodge, the property of Br. Young, be returned to Br. Leuffer, the Lodge not chusing to purchase the same. The Committee appointed to wait on Mr. Field reported and informed the Lodge that they had offered to cancel the Lease which he agreed to, but he would not abate any of the rent in Arrear.

Therefore Resolved that said Committee be directed to wait on Mr. Field in order to cancel the said Lease, reserving to this Lodge the Liberty of holding the same unto the Sixth of December, against which time the Committee be requested to provide a place for our future Meetings and report the same.

Ordered that Brs. Humphreys and Hamilton be a Committee to wait on Br. Young & demand payment of the Money due from him to the Lodge. Lodge closed at 9 o’clock in Harmony.



S. P. R. S.

Br. HAMILTON, Secy, P. T.

PHILADELPHIA, December 5, 1787. Stated Lodge.

Members present.

The T. P. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. W.

P. LeBABRIER DUPLESSIS, J. W.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

GAVIN HAMILTON, Treasr.

CHARLES YOUNG

JAMES THOMPSON,

BENJA. MASON

“A Secret Master Lodge opened in due Form. The Committee appointed to procure a Room for the Meeting of the Sublime Lodge, reported that the Lodge Room in Videl’s alley was taken for that purpose at the Rent of £5. per annum, Whereupon it was agreed to meet there next Stated Night. Br. Humphreys was then added to the Committee appointed to wait on Mr. Field in regard to the House & to finally settle with him on the best terms they can. The Lodge then taking into Consideration their situation, Resolved that as the Funds of the Lodge do not enable them to pay for the stove purchased of Col. Oswald, he be requested to take the same again. Bro. Young appearing in the Lodge and offering reasons for his not complying with the demands of their Committees, Resolved that the reasons offered by Bro. Young be deemed satisfactory for this present time.

On Motion & Seconded resolved that the Charge against Bro. Nones be postponed on account of his present difficulties. Bush pd. 7/6, Humphreys 3/9, Thompson 3/9, Delany 3/9, Hamilton 3/9, Mason 7/6.

Lodge closed in Harmony at 9 o’clock.



S. P. R. S.

Bro. HAMILTON, Secy. P. T.

An Alarm of Fire

PHILADA. January 2d, 1788. Stated Lodge, in
Videl's Alley.

Members present.

The T. P. SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. W.

SIMON NATHAN, J. W.

THS. PROCTER,

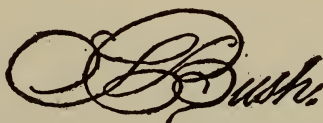
THS. H. LEUFFER,

BENJN. MASON,

JAMES THOMPSON

GAVIN HAMILTON, Treasr.

“A Secret Master's Lodge opened in due Form, immediately
after which fire being cried out the Lodge though proper to
Close.



Bro. HAMILTON, Secy. P. T.

S. P. R. S.

PHILADA. February 6th, 1788. Stated Lodge.

At a Stated Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room
in Videl's Alley

Members present.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, in the Chair.

P. LeBARBIER DUPLESSIS, S. W.

JAMES THOMPSON, J. W.

JOSEPH DEAN,

GAVIN HAMILTON, Treasr.

THS. HERMAN LEUFFER,

WILLIAM DELANY, Secy.

“A Lodge of Secret Master being opened in due Form. On
Motion & Seconded Brs. Humphreys & Duplessis are ap-
pointed a Committee to confer with the committees of the

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

other Lodges on the propriety of hiring or renting a Room in the Building now erecting by the Philosophical Society for the Purposes of Masonry, or any other place which they may think proper for the Purpose.

On Motion & Seconded Ordered that the Secretary issue Summonses to the Members of this Lodge to meet at the Lodge Room in Videl's Alley on the 21st Instant for the purpose of electing officers, it being the appointed day, and to inform the several Members that it is expected they come prepared to pay off their arrearages, and in case they should not be inclined to attend that they signify by a Letter addressed to the T. P. whether they mean to continue Members or not, as the Lodge, are Determined to have no useless Members.

On Motion and Seconded, Ordered that Bros. Duplessis & Humphreys be appointed to do the best they can relative to the old Room in Black Horse Alley, the Lodge agreeing to abide by whatever they do.

Bro. Humphreys paid dues 7/6, Bro. Thompson 7/6, Bro: Hamilton 7/6.

Lodge closed in Harmony at half past nine o'clock.

Bro. DELANY, Secy.

ASHTON HUMPHREYS, S. W. of Sub. Lodge.

PHILADELPHIA, February 21, 1788, Stated
Election. Lodge.

At a Stated Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Videl's Alley,

Members present,

The thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

ASHTON HUMPHREYS, S. W.

P. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, J. W.

G. HAMILTON, Treasr.

THS, H. LEUFFER,

Revision of the Rules

ISAAC FRANKS.

BENJA. MASON

FREDERICK LANGENBERG,

JAMES THOMPSON,

THOS. PROCTER, M. of Ceremonies,

JOSEPH DEAN,

WM. DELANY

“A Secret Master’s Lodge opened in due Form, the Lodge proceeded to the election of officers for the ensuing year, when the following Brethren were duly elected, viz.,

BRO. SOLOMON BUSH, T. P. G. E. S. G. M.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. G. W.

THOMAS PROCTER, J. G. W.

GAVIN HAMILTON, Master of Ceremonies.

WM. DELANY, Treas.

P. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, Secretary,

ISAAC FRANKS, Steward.

Two Letters from Brs. I. Vannost & Frederick Wm. Starman were then read, and on Motion & Seconded the Consideration of the Same was postponed. On Motion & Seconded Ordered that Bro. Humphreys, Duplessis, Dean, Mason & the Thrice Puissant or any three of them be a Committee for revising the rules and Regulations of this Lodge, and making such amendments and additions thereto as to them may appear necessary, and report at the next stated Meeting.

On Motion & Seconded, Ordered that Bro. Duplessis, Franks & Mason, or any two of them be a Committee to examine the late Treasurer’s Account & make report the next Meeting.

Bro. Langenberg paid arrearages 26/3, dues 18/9, Franks 26/3 arrearages, dues 18/9, Bush 7/6, Mason 11/3, Delany 7/6, together making £5.16.3 Lodge closed and adjourned to Tuesday Evening next, the 26th Instant for the Purpose

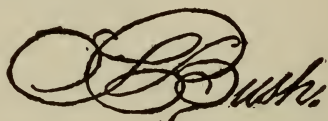
Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

of advancing some of the Brethren in the Sublime Masonry, and Installing the new officers.

Resolved that Bro. Nones shall be Summoned to attend at the next Stated Night to answer the Charge ag'st him.

Lodge closed in Harmony at half past 6 o'clock.

Expenses of the night exclusive of Tyler, 7/8.



S. P. R. S.



Secy. S. P. R. S.

PHILADELPHIA, February 26th, 1788. Adjourned Lodge.

At an adjourned Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Videll's Alley,

Members present.

The Thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. W.

P. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, J. W.

WM. DELANY, Secy,

THS. PROCTER, M^r. of Ceremonies

JAMES THOMPSON

JOHN FREDERICK LANGENBERG

JOSEPH DEAN.

“A Secret Master's Lodge opened in due Form, the following brethren were duly installed to their several offices, viz.,

Sale of the Chandelier

ASHTON HUMPHREYS, S. W.

WM. DELANY, Treasurer,

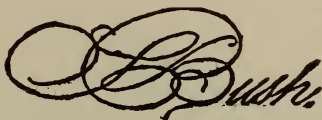
THO. PROCTER, J. W.

P. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, Secy.

This Lodge was closed and Brs. Langenberg & Dean having withdrawn, a Lodge of *Intendent of the Buildings* was opened in due Form, when Bro. Langenberg was honored with that Sublime degree, and Bro. Langenberg having mentioned that he was about to depart for Europe, and begged the Honour of being further advanced. His request was unanimously granted and this Lodge was closed and a Chapter of *Knights Elect* was opened in due form. Brother Hamilton entered the Temple and Bro. Langenberg was raised to that Sublime Degree: afterwards Bro. Hamilton was duly installed Master of Ceremonies of this Sublime Lodge.

Bro. Duplessis having informed the Lodge that application had been made to him for purchasing the Chadelier belonging to this Sublime Lodge, Brs. Duplissis & Humphreys were appointed a Committee to dispose of the same the best they can. Chapter closed in Harmony at half past 9 o'clock.

P. LEBARBIER,



S. P. R. S.



S. P. R. S. Secy.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

PHILADELPHIA, March 1st, 1788. Extra Lodge.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection
held at the Lodge Room in Videll's
Alley.

Members Present,

The thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. W.

THOMAS PROCTER, J. W.

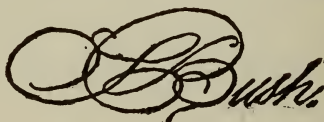
WM. DELANY, Treasr.

P. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, Secy.

JAMES THOMPSON,

GAVIN HAMILTON, M. of Cers.

“A Chapter of *Knights Elected* of 9 was opened in due Form & Bro. Thomas H. Leuffer was admitted to that Sublime degree. No other business being before this Chapter, it was closed and a Chapter of *Grand Master Elected* of 15 was opened in due Form, when Brs. Delany, Thompson, Hamilton, Leuffer & Procter were honored with that Sublime degree. Chapter closed.



S. P. R. S.



S. P. R. S., Secy.

PHILADELPHIA, March 5th, 1788. Stated Lodge.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room
in Videll's Alley

Lodge at Videl's Alley

Members present

The Thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

ASHTON HUMPHREYS, S. W.

THOMAS PROCTER, S. W.

GAVIN HAMILTON, Mr. of Cers.

P. LeBARBIER DUPLESSIS, Secy.

ISAAC FRANKS, Steward,

JAMES THOMPSON

THOMAS HERMAN LEUFFER.

“A Secret Master’s Lodge opened in due Form, a letter from Bro. Van Nost was read signifying his wish to be discontinued a member of this Sublime Lodge, and that an account be given him of what he stands indebted for, Whereupon it was Reported that he be discontinued a member agreeably to his request, and the Secretary furnish him with his account requesting an acknowledgement of the balance due, setting his own time for the payment thereof, and with a Copy of this Resolve.

A Letter from Bro. Frederick William Starman was read signifying that on account of his ill state of health that he be discontinued a member of this Sublime Lodge and he be furnished with a Certificate requesting an account of his Lodge dues.

“Therefore, Resolved that agreeably to the Request of Bro. Starman he be discontinued a Member, but be informed he cannot obtain a Certificate until he arrives to the degree of *Kt. El.* and that the Secretary furnish him with a Copy of this Resolve with an account of what he stands indebted for to this Lodge.

The several Committees being not ready to report, Resolved that they shall report at the next Stated Meeting.

On Motion and Seconded it was unanimously Resolved that

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

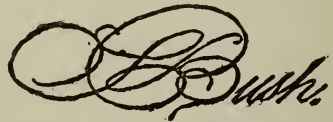
this Lodge will meet on Tuesday evening next for the purpose of taking into Consideration the Charge brought against Bro. Nones to which effect the Secretary is directed to send a special Summons to the said Bro. Benja. Nones to request his attendance on that evening, for the last time, on pain of expulsion.

On Motion & Seconded Ordered that the several Members of this Lodge who have not paid attention to the Resolve of the 6th day of February last be specially Summoned to appear at the next Stated Night on pain of expulsion to Shew cause if any they have why they should not discharge their arrearages, and they be furnished with a copy of this Resolve.

On Motion & Seconded Ordered that Bro. Charles Young be specially summoned to attend this Lodge at the next Stated Meeting to answer the charges which may then be exhibited against him by Bro. Thomas Procter, and that the Tyler of this Lodge be directed to deliver the Summons accompanied with a copy of this Resolve in Bro. Young's hand if possible.

Brs. Bush, Hamilton, Humphreys, Dean, Procter paid 3/9 each. Expenses of the night exclusive of the Tyler, 16/10.

Lodge closed in Harmony at 9 o'clock



S. P. R. S.



S. P. R. S., Secy.

Bro. Hamilton vs. Nones

PHILADELPHIA, March 11th, 1788. Adjourned Lodge.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room
in Videl's Alley

Members Present.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS in the Chair,
P. LeBARBIER DUPLESSIS, S. W. P. T.
THOMAS PROCTER, J. W.
GAVIN HAMILTON, M. Cer.
WM. DELANY, Treasr.
BENJA. MASON, Sect. P. T.
JAMES THOMPSON,
SOLO. M. MYERS,
ISAAC FRANKS, Steward.

“A Secret Master's Lodge being opened in due Form, and it appearing from the Minutes of the last meeting, That this was the Night appointed for the purpose of taking into Consideration the Charge exhibited against Bro. Benjamin Nones by Bro. Gavin Hamilton on the 3rd day of October last, and it appearing also from the examination of the Tyler that he had been duly and regularly summoned to attend this Lodge for this express purpose, the Summons being by the Tyler declared to be delivered into his own hands, the Lodge after having waited until almost nine o'clock, thought proper to go into a Consideration of the Subject, when according to order the Secretary read to the Lodge the following charge against Bro. Nones as exhibited by Bro. Hamilton on the said third day of October last, Viz., “To the Right Worshipful Thrice Puissant Grand Master, Officers & Brethern composing the Sublime Lodge of Perfection held in the City of Philadelphia in the State of Pennsylvania,

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Lux ex Tenebris

“The Subscriber Charges Brother Benja. Nones a Member of this Lodge with having violated the obligations he has taken as a Sublime Mason, having in a contract which he had made with the House of Messrs. Hyder Vigdt & Co. behaved himself in a manner unbecoming the Character of a Sublime Mason and Contrary to the obligations he has taken.”

GAVIN HAMILTON.

After which in support of the said charge, Bro. Hamilton called upon Bro. Humphreys to inform the Lodge of such Facts as he was possessed of relative to the same, Whereupon, Bro. Humphreys being then in the Chair as Senior Warden (the Thrice Puissant not being present) by the desire of the Brethern resigned the same to Br. P. Lebarbier Duplessis, and in his place as Senior Warden acquainted the Lodge of all such facts as had come to his knowledge relative to the said transaction, which he declared as a Brother to be true and which were contained in an affidavit made on Oath by him to the said Bro. Humphreys in the year 1786, at the express request of messrs Huyder Vigdt & Co. Whereupon the Lodge, Considering that the said charges are proved fully substantially and to the general satisfaction, On Motion & Seconded unanimously ordered that Bro. Benjamin Nones be expelled from this Lodge and be no longer considered as a Member of the same, as unworthy of that fellowship which ought to subsist among Men, and that the Secretary furnish Benjamin Nones with a copy of this Minute and inform all Lodges of Masons of the same agreeably to the Rules & Regulations laid down for the better Government of Sublime Masons.

A Letter from Bro. Charles Young was read directed to the Thrice Puissant and the Consideration of it postponed to the

Bro. Charles Young

next Stated Night. Lodge closed at a quarter past ten o'clock.
Expenses of the night, 12/2. Tyler Excepted
Appro'd



S. P. R. S.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. W. of Subl. Lodge P. T.

NB. March 31st, 1788.

Notice given to the
Grand Lodge of the

P. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, S. P. R. S. above expulsion, which
Secy. was ordered to be filed
& entered on the Minutes
of the Grand Lodge.

PHILADELPHIA, April 2nd, 1788 Stated Lodge.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room
at Videl's Alley.

Members present.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. W. in the Chair.

P. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, S. W. P. T.

THOMAS PROCTER. J. W.

WM. DELANY, Treasr.

GAVIN HAMILTON, M. Cer.

BENJA. MASON, Sy. P. T.

JAMES THOMPSON,

JOSEPH DEAN

ISAAC FRANKS

FREDERICK LANGENBERG.

WM. MOOORE SMITH.

“A Secret Master's Lodge being opened in due Form, it ap-

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

pearing by the Minutes of the last meeting that several members were ordered to be specially summoned to appear this evening in order to pay off their arrearages or shew cause why they should not, on pain of expulsion, and it appearing by the examination of the Tyler that the summonses directed to Brs. Young & Myers were by him delivered in their own hands and the other summonses were left at the places of Residence of the other members, On Motion & Seconded ordered that the letter written by Bro. Charles Young under date of 11th of March to this Sublime Lodge be read, which being accordingly done On Motion & Seconded Ordered that those Members shall be again specially summoned to appear in person at the next Stated Night & pay their arrearages on pain of expulsion.

On Motion and seconded Ordered that the charges which were to be brought by Bro. Procter against Bro. Young and the consideration of the said Bro. Young's Letter of the 11th of March last be postponed to the next Stated Night.

On Motion and Seconded Ordered that as the Lodge have been informed that our worthy Brother Solomon Bush is much indisposed, Brs. Humphreys, Duplessis and Mason be a Committee to enquire into the state of his health and ask him if he has any Command.

Bro. Franks signifying his desire to resign his office of Steward as it interferes with his Business, On Motion & Seconded Ordered that the Lodge accept the Resignation of the said Bro. Franks office of Steward.

On Motion and Seconded ordered that the Tyler be directed to provide for this Lodge till the next stated night and the Treasurer be directed to furnish him with Money for that purpose not exceeding three Dollars.

The Lodge stands adjourned to Tuesday next, the Eighth

Bro. William Moore Smith

Instant to examine the Bye Laws, and advance higher in Masonry those Members who may Chuse to be advanced.

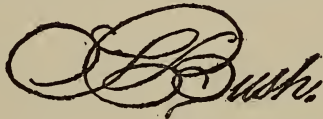
Bro. Duplessis paid to the Treasurer 18/9 which he had received last Stated Night.

Bros. Thompson, Hamilton, Langenberg, Procter, Mason, Franks, Dean, Delany, Smith, Humphreys paid 3/9 each to Bro. Treasurer.

Expenses of the night exclusive of Tyler 16/8.

Lodge closed at 9 o'clock.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. W. of Sub. Lodge,



S. P. R. S.



S. P. R. S.

Secy.

PHILADELPHIA, April 8, 1788. Adjourned Lodge.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Videl's Alley.

Members present.

The Thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. W.

THOMAS PROCTER, J. W.

GAVIN HAMILTON, Mr. Cer.

WM. MOORE SMITH,

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

BENJA. MASON,

ISAAC FRANKS

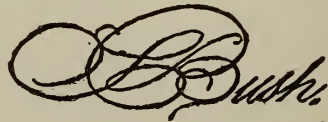
P. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, Secy.

“A Secret Master’s Lodge being opened in due Form and the Minutes of the last meeting read, the Committee appointed to wait on our Brother Solomon Bush made their report, and Bro. Bush having thanked the Lodge for their attention, he received the congratulations of his Brethern on his happy recovery. Bro. William Moore Smith having signified his wish to be further advanced, and mentioned he had but a few days to be in town, it was agreed that the Lodge being thin, the consideration of the Bye Laws be postponed. This Lodge was closed and Bros. Franks, Mason & Smith having withdrawn, a Lodge of *Prevost and Judge* was opened in due Form, when Bro. Smith was favoured with that degree, and upon his wishing to be advanced higher, and the Lodge finding him very deserving, this Lodge was closed and Bro. Smith having withdrawn, a Lodge of *Intendent of the buildings* being opened in due Form, he was favoured with that degree, when Bro Smith being very anxious to go further, and the Thrice Puissant and Brethern willing to reward his Zeal, fervor & Constancy, this Lodge was closed and he having withdrawn, a Chapter of *Elt. Knights of 9* was opened in due Form and the said Bro. Smith was honoured with that degree, gave thanks and was congratulated by his Brethern. Chapter closed, Expenses of the night

Bro. Smith paid £3 in acct.

P. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, S. P. R. S.

Secy.



S. P. R. S.

Proctor vs. Young

PHILADELPHIA, May 7th, 1788. Stated Lodge,
At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room
in Videl's Alley

Members present.

The Thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. W.

THOS. PROCTER, J. W.

GAVIN HAMILTON, Mr. of Cer.

SOLOMON MYERS

THS. H. LEUFFER

JAMES THOMPSON

ISAAC FRANKS

BENJA. MASON

CHARLES YOUNG

P. LeBARBIER DUPLESSIS, Secy.

WM. DELANY, Treasr.

WM. MOORE SMITH.

“A Secret Master's Lodge opened in due form and the Minutes of the last night read. On Motion and Seconded it was Ordered that this Lodge remits whatever is due by Bro. Rutherford for Initiation Fees & Lodge Dues to this day and that for the future his Lodge dues be discontinued until such time as he may chuse to attend.

Bro. Solomon Myers having requested to be discontinued a Member of this Lodge, and the Lodge taking the same into consideration, Resolved that Bro. Solomon Myers be discontinued a Member on paying his Subscription and Lodge dues.

On Motion & Seconded Ordered that this Lodge deem sufficient the Reasons given by Bro. Charles Young for his not paying at present his debt to this Lodge, and this Lodge will accept such Security for the same as Bro. Charles Young shall give.

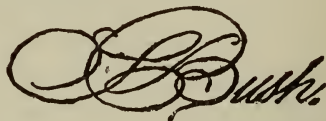
Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Bro. Procter having presented to the Chair Charges in writing against Bro. Young and the same being read as followeth:

[These charges together with all the documents of Procter vs Young are in the Archives of the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania Mss. Volume H. paquet 51. J. F. S.]

Bro. Young having briefly replied and answered the same, On Motion & Seconded it was ordered that this Lodge will resolve themselves into a Committee of the Whole and meet on Wednesday next for the purpose of hearing the said Bro. Procter and Young. Lodge closed. Expences of the Night £1.2.7. paid by Bro. Treasurer and 15/ before. Bro. Bush, Smith, Mason, Hamilton, Thompson, Myers paid 3/9 each. The Tyler received 35/. more in acct. of his Bill by Bro. Secretary.

P. LeBARBIER DUPLESSIS, S. P. R. S. Secy.



S. P. R. S.

PHILADELPHIA, June 4th, 1788. Stated Lodge.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Videl's Alley

Present

The Thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. W.

JAMES THOMPSON, J. W.

WM. DELANY, Treasr.

BENJA. MASON, Secy. P. T.

“A Secret Master's Lodge opened in due Form. A Letter from Bro. Peter LeBarbier Duplessis directed to the Thrice

Procter vs. Young

Puissant, Officers and Brethern of this Lodge was read, setting forth some Circumstances relative to getting a copy of Bro. Youngs' and Procter's account from the office of Bankruptcy &c. The Thrice Puissant having fully explained to the Lodge some conversation with Bro. Young on the Subject of Bro. Duplessis' making application at the Bankruptcy office &c. which explanation sufficiently satisfied the Brethern, On Motion & Seconded was unanimously Resolved that Bro. Peter LeBarbier Duplessis had not in the present occasion been partial either in favour of Bro. Young or Procter nor had acted with any impropriety in the Transaction, but on the Contrary within the line of his duty.

Bro. Mason as one of the Committee of the whole Lodge to hear and make report relative to the Charges exhibited by Bro. Procter against Bro. Young, the Chairman being absent informed the Lodge that the Committee had not yet gone through the Business and begged the leave of this Lodge to set again for the purpose which was granted and the Report desired to be made at the next Meeting.

Bro. Humphreys pd. 7/6, Thompson 3/9, Bush & Franks 3/9 each, Delany 11/3.

P. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, S. P. R. S.

Secy.



S. P. R. S.

PHILADELPHIA, August 6, 1788. Stated Lodge.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Videll's Alley

Present

The Thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. W.

THS. PROCTER, J. W.

GAVIN HAMILTON

WM. DELANY

JAMES THOMPSON

BENJA. MASON

CHARLES YOUNG

P. LeBARBIER DUPLESSIS, Secy.

“A Secret Master’s Lodge opened in due Form, the Committee appointed to examine the Charges exhibited by Bro. Thomas Procter Against Bro. Charles Young presented their Report to the Chair by Bro. Gavin Hamilton, their Chairman, which was read as followeth “The Committee of the Sublime Lodge of Perfection for the State of Pennsylvania for determining upon the Charges exhibited by Bro. Thomas Procter against Bro. Charles Young, report that after having heard the allegations of Bro. Procter in support of the Charges and his allegations of Bro. Young in his defense, they find the charges well supported and from the conduct of Bro. Young in the course of the Business it appears to them that Bro. Young is not a proper person to belong to the Sublime Lodge of Perfection and merits the expulsion of the Lodge. Philada. August 6, 1788. Signed by order of the Committee Gavin Hamilton, Chairman. Attest P. Lebarbier Duplessis, Secy.”

Whereupon on Motion & Seconded it was resolved the said report be received and the same be entered in the Minutes. Bro. Procter & Young having withdrawn, on Motion & Seconded and after arguments Resolved that the Consideration of the said report be postponed to the next Stated Night.

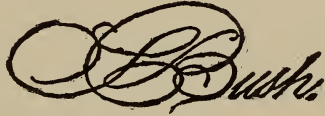
The Brethern who are in arrears for Lodge dues or other-

Procter vs. Young

wise are specially desired to settle their different accounts as the Lodge has an immediate occasion for Money. Lodge closed at 10 o'clock.

P. LeBarbier Duplessis, S. P. R. S.

Secy.



S. P. R. S.

PHILADELPHIA, September 3rd, 1788. Stated Lodge.

At A Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Videll's alley

Present

The Thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. W.

THS. PROCTER, J. W.

BENJA. MASON

JAMES THOMPSON,

P. LeBarbier Duplessis, Secy.

WM. DELANY, Treasurer.

“A Secret Master's Lodge opened in due Form and the Minutes of the last night read. Bro. Procter having withdrawn, the Consideration of the Report of the Committee made at the last Meeting concerning the Charges exhibited by Bro. Procter against Bro. Young was taken up. Whereupon Resolved unanimously That as the said Charges are well supported and proved, Bro. Young be expelled this Lodge and be no longer Considered as a Member of the same, as unworthy of that fellowship which ought to subsist amongst Men and Ordered that the Secretary furnish said Charles

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Young with a Copy of this Minute and inform all Lodges of Masons of the same agreeably to the Rules and Regulations laid down for the better Government of Sublime Lodges.

The Thrice Puissant having received a Letter from Mr. Michael Gratz demanding some money due to him by Benjamin Nones and the Lodge taking the same into Consideration Resolved that the same cannot be paid at this present time, and the Secretary be requested to send Mr. Gratz a copy of the Resolve of November last, and of this also.

Every member present paid $\frac{3}{9}$ Expenses of the Evg. 16/2.
Lodge closed at 10 o'clock.

P. LeBARBIER DUPLESSIS, S. P. R. S.

Secy.



S. P. R. S.

PHILADELPHIA, October 1st, 1788. Stated Lodge.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Videl's Alley

Members present

The Thrice Puissant ASHETON HUMPHREYS in the Chair.

JAMES THOMPSON, S. W.

ISAAC FRANKS, J. W.

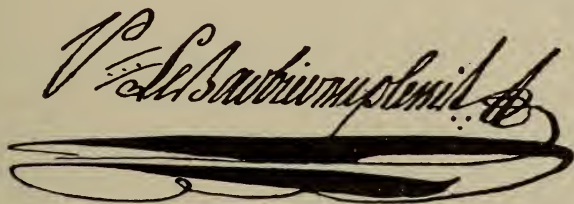
BENJAMIN MASON, Sy. P. T.

“A Secret Master's Lodge opened in due Form. Bro. Hamilton having mentioned to the Lodge that Mr. Charles Young had given him the papers relative to his defense against the Charges exhibited against him by Bro. Procter under promise of returning same, and that the said Charles Young had often called upon him for those papers, On Motion &

Seconded Resolved that, as those papers are necessary to be kept in the archives of this Lodge, and Mr. Young has not returned to the Secretary his defense he had read before the Committee agreeably to his promise nor delivered him any of the papers mentioned in the said defense, a copy shall be taken of those papers and certified by Bro. Secretary, and the said papers be delivered to Bro. Hamilton. Lodge closed at 9 o'clock.



S. P. R. S.



S. P. R. S.

Secy.

PHILADELPHIA, November 5, 1788. Stated Lodge.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Videl's Alley,

Members present

The Thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. W.

JAMES THOMPSON, J. W.

WM. DELANY, Treasr.

P. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, Secy.

BENJA. MASON

GAVIN HAMILTON.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

“A Secret Master’s Lodge opened in due Form. Bro. Secretary informed the Lodge that agreeably to the Resolve of last Night, the papers relating to Mr. Young had been copied by Bro. Tyler and the original returned to Bro. Hamilton to be given up to Mr. Young. On Motion and Seconded it was ordered Bro. Tyler shall be paid 15/. for his copying the said papers by Bro. Treasurer.

Whereas it is possible that some of the Lodges may have occasion to see the papers relating to the dispute between Bro. Thomas Procter & Mr. Charles Young, Resolved and Ordered that Whenever any Lodge shall apply for the said papers the Secretary shall communicate them on receiving a receipt and an obligation of returning the same,

The Thrice Puissant having mentioned to the Lodge that he is to set out shortly for Europe, thought proper as this Lodge had always been held under his presence and in Virtue of his Patent to be recorded in our Minutes to constitute the following brethern present members of this Lodge into a Sublime Lodge of Perfection, Viz., Peter LeBarbier Duplessis, Esquire, Ashton Humphreys, Esquire, Thomas Procter, Esquire, James Thompson, Esquire, Gavin Hamilton, William Delany and Benjamin Mason, who were by him directed to chuse their officers, which was accordingly done, and Bro. Asheton Humphreys was duly chosen Sub. Grand Master, Bro. Thomas Procter, Senr. Warden & Bro. Hamilton Junr. Warden, whose names were inserted in the following Warrant with that of the other officers who were continued to their several offices, Viz., Bro. William Delany, Treasurer, Bro. Peter LeBarbier Duplessis, Secretary and the Lodge considering that the office of Bro. Master of Ceremonies or Conductor was vacant by the promotion of Brother Hamilton to

Resolution of Thanks


the office of Junior Warden, Bro. Benjamin Mason was duly elected to that office.

On Motion and Seconded this Lodge was adjourned to Friday next at 6 o'Clock in the evening for the purpose of installing the new officers.

Brs. Bush, Humphreys, Thompson, Mason paid 3/9 each. Expense of the evening 18/11.

P. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, S. P. R. S.

Secy.



S. P. R. S.

PHILADA. Nov. 7, 1788. Adjourned Lodge.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Videl's Alley

Present

The Thrice Puissant SOLOMON BUSH in the Chair.

ASHETON HUMPHREYS, S. W.

WM. DELANY, Treasurer,

P. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, Secy.

GAVIN HAMILTON,

BENJAMIN MASON

“A Secret Master's Lodge opened in due form, the Thrice Puissant Solomon Bush installed Bro. Gavin Hamilton Senr. Warden, Bro. Asheton Humphreys Thrice Puissant, Bro. Benja. Mason, Master of Ceremonies.

Bro. Mason having presented to the Chair an adress of Thanks &c. to our worthy late Thrice Puissant On Motion & Seconded Ordered that Bros. Duplessis, Mason & Hamilton

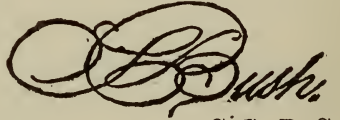
Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

be a Committee to prepare such an address which shall be presented to our said late Thrice Puissant Solomon Bush in the name of this Lodge signed by the Secretary and under the seal of the said Lodge: and that the said Committee make report of their proceeding at the next Meeting.

Ordered that Bro. Miller the Tyler of this Subme. Lodge shall be initiated into the degrees of Sublime Masonry as soon as possible. Lodge closed at half past eight.

P. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, S. P. R. S.

Secy.



S. P. R. S.

PHILADELPHIA, January 9th, 1789. Extra Lodge.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Videl's Alley

Members present

The Thrice Puissant ASHETON HUMPHREYS in the Chair

P. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, S. W.

GAVIN HAMILTON, J. W.

THOS. PROCTER

WM. DELANY

JAMES THOMPSON

WM. MOORE SMITH

“A Secret Master Mason's Lodge opened in due form. The Thrice Puissant installed Bro. Thomas Procter Senior Warden and Bro. William Moore Smith having signified his desire to be favoured with a higher degree than he is possessed of his request being unanimously granted, this Lodge was closed.

Adjustment of Accounts

A Chapter of *Illustrious Elected of 15* being opened in due form Bro. William Moore Smith was raised to that Sublime Degree, when Bro. Smith, Procter, Hamilton, Thompson & Delany desired to be favoured with another degree, whereupon this Chapter was closed.

“A Chapter of *Sublime Knights elected* opened in due form. Bros. Thompson, Procter, Delany, Hamilton & Smith were honoured with that degree and desiring to go further, this Chapter was closed.

And a Lodge of *Grand Master Architect* opened in due form, the said Brethren were raised to that Degree. Lodge closed and a *College of Royal Arch* opened, they severally attained that degree. Lodge closed at 10 o'clock.

PHILADA. February 4, 1789. Stated Lodge.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Videl's Alley

Members present

The Thrice puissant ASHETON HUMPHREYS

GAVIN HAMILTON, S. W.

WM. DELANY, J. W.

P. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, Secy.

JOSEPH DEANE.

“A Secret Master Mason's Lodge opened in due Form and the last minutes read, the Thrice Puissant communicated a Letter from Wm. Brown claiming a Sum of Money, which letter being read, On Motion & Seconded Ordered the Consideration thereof be postponed until the next stated Night.

On Motion & Seconded Ordered that Bro. Procter, Thompson, Mason, Humphreys, Duplessis or any three of them shall be a Committee to examine and adjust the accounts of the two late treasurers and call other accounts and see what monies are due to the Lodge from the individual members

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

thereof, also what Monies are due and owing to any person and make their report at the next stated night.

On Motion & Seconded Ordered that this Lodge shall meet on Wednesday next to initiate Bro. Miller our Tyler in the Sublime Masonry.

Lodge closed at 9 o'clock.

PHILADELPHIA, February 11, 1789. Extra Lodge.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Videl's Alley

Members present

THS. PROCTER, S. W.

GAVIN HAMILTON, J. W.

WM. DELANY, TREASR.

P. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, Secy.

“A Secret Master Mason's Lodge opened in due form and the minutes of last night read, there appearing that the Business of this Meeting is to initiate Bros. Frederick Miller, the Tyler, of this Lodge into the Sublime Masonry and the said Bro. Miller having not passed the Chair this Lodge was closed and a Master Mason's Lodge opened in due Form. Bro. Miller was duly installed to the Chair and after the usual congratulations and ceremonies this Lodge was closed and a *Secret Master Mason's* Lodge opened in due form. Bro. Frederick Miller was initiated to that Sublime degree and upon his begging to be further enlightened the Lodge finding him worthy, this Lodge was closed and a *Perfect Master's* Lodge opened in due form, he was raised to that degree.

Brother Secretary having represented to that Lodge that Bro. Prevost had requested from him and taken away the Book containing the Sublime Degrees & the Seal &c, which he had placed in trust and for the use of this Lodge in the hands of Bro. Bush, Resolved that Bro. Duplessis be requested

Election of Officers

to inform Bro. Prevost that it is the wish of this Lodge to be in possession of the Books & papers &c necessary for the better information of this Sublime Lodge and that this Lodge will ever consider themselves under obligations to Bro. Prevost for this compliance with this request Lodge closed in Harmony at half past nine o'clock.

PHILADA. February 21, 1789. STATED ELECTION NIGHT.

At a Sublime Lodge of Perfection held at the Lodge Room in Videl's Alley

Members present

The Thrice Puissant ASHETON HUMPHREYS

THOS. PROCTER, S. W.

GAVIN HAMILTON, J. W.

JAMES THOMPSON

BENJAMIN MASON

P. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, Secy.

“A Secret Master Mason's Lodge opened in due form and the Minutes of last night read: the purpose of this meeting being to chuse officers the thrice puissant having taken the sense of the Lodge it was unanimously agreed to proceed to that business and the following Brethren duly chosen to the following offices, Viz.,

Bro. HUMPHREYS Thrice Puissant

Bro. PROCTER, S. W.

Bro. HAMILTON, J. W.

Bro. THOMPSON, Tr.

P. LEBARBIER DUPLESSIS, Secy.

Bro. MASON, Mr. of Cers.

After which the new chosen officers were duly installed to their several offices. Lodge closed in Harmony at 9 o'clock.

END OF THE MINUTE BOOK

ROSTER OF THE LODGE OF GRAND ELECT PERFECT SUBLIME MASONS IN THE CITY OF PHILADELPHIA, 1781-1789—Continued

.....	Past Master	Secret Master	Perfect Master	Intimate Secretary	Provost and Judge	Intendant of Building	Knights Elect of 9—	Grand Master Elect of 15	Illustrious Knights	Grand Master Architect	Royal Arch Sublime Degree	Perfection ?	Admitted	Visitors	Knights of the East
Lazarus Levy.....	Sept. 28	Sept. 28	Oct. 5	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Frederick W. Starman...	Oct. 5	Oct. 5	Nov. 5	.....	.....	1786	1786	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Res. Mar. 5, 1788	.....
William Kunkle.....	Oct. 5	Oct. 5	Nov. 5	Dec. 20	Mar. 1	Apr. 17	Apr. 17	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
John Melbeck.....	Oct. 5	Oct. 5	Jan. 4	Feb. 21	Mar. 21	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Augustine Prevost.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Thomas Randall.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Alexander Rutherford.....	.....	Dec. 7	Jan. 4	Mar. 1	Mar. 1	.....	1787	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
James Martin.....	1786	Dec. 1786	Jan. 17	Feb. 1	Dec. 15	Dec. 22	.....	1787	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Charles W. Lecker (Lecke)	Jan. 10	Jan. 10	Jan. 17	Aug. 17	Dec. 15	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
John Fred. Langenberg...	Jan. 17	Jan. 17	Feb. 1	Feb. 1	Mar. 21	Feb. 26	1788	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Thomas Procter.....	.....	May 3	Aug. 17	Nov. 2	Dec. 15	Dec. 22	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Charles Smith.....	Sept. 6	Sept. 6	Jan. 3	Jan. 3	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Garvin Hamilton.....	.....	Oct. 4	Nov. 2	Nov. 2	Dec. 15	Dec. 22	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Wm. Delaney.....	.....	Nov. 1	Nov. 2	Nov. 2	Dec. 15	Dec. 22	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Josiah Haines.....	Nov. 1	Nov. 1	Nov. 8	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Thomas H. Leuffler.....	Nov. 8	Nov. 8	Nov. 8	Dec. 6	Dec. 15	Dec. 22	1788	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
James Thompson.....	.....	Nov. 8	Nov. 8	Dec. 6	Dec. 15	Dec. 22	1787	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

1785
Oct. 5
Oct. 5

IT will be noted that the Minutes of the Philadelphia Lodge of Perfection end abruptly February 21, 1789. At the previous Meeting, February 11, 1789, the Secretary, Peter le Barbier Duplessis, stated to the Lodge that Brother Prevost "had requested from him and taken away the Book containing the Sublime Degrees and the Seal, etc."

At the same meeting Brother Duplessis was requested to inform Brother Prevost "that it is the wish of this Lodge to be in possession of the Books and papers etc, necessary for the better information of this Sublime Lodge and that this Lodge will ever consider themselves under obligations to Brother Prevost for this compliance with this request."

Further there is no documentary evidence to show that Prevost authorized Duplessis to make this demand, nor by what authority he acted, as Brother Moses Michael Hays was then the chief official of Sublime Masonry in the United States; his Patent as Deputy Inspector General being dated 1768, and had presided over the Supreme Council held at Philadelphia in 1781.

Further we have no documentary evidence that Duplessis ever turned this material over to Prevost except his statement as noted in the Minutes of February 11, 1789.

The request of the Lodge to return the books, seals, etc., and leave them with the Lodge was unheeded; just by what right this demand was made on the Secretary and complied with by him, if true, is an unsolved problem up to the present time.

There is no original documentary evidence existing so far as known to the writer as to when, where or by whom Prevost was patented or given Supreme authority.

Augustine Prevost as a Lieutenant in the 60th Regiment of Foot in the British Army was initiated in the Lodge of Perfection at Albany, Sunday, January 3, 1768, by permission or dispensation granted by Brother Andrew H. Francken, who was then in New York City.

It appears from the Minutes of the Albany Lodge of Perfection (June 24, 1770) that Francken at that time was in Jamaica.¹ No record of Augustine Prevost has thus far been found of him in New York later than January 18, 1768, when he was present in the Lodge at Albany.

It appears that his regiment was ordered to Jamaica in 1773, and it is claimed that in the following year, Prevost² who in the meantime had been promoted to Lieutenant Colonel, was created a Deputy Inspector General by Francken.

The next positive record we have of Augustine Prevost is as a Visitor to the Lodge of Perfection at Philadelphia, October 6, 1785.

In the Patent granted by Prevost to William Moore Smith as Deputy Inspector General and Grand Master, now in the Archives of the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania, Prevost sets forth that he received his Patent from the "Grand Council of Princes of Masons at Kingston in Jamaica." No date, however, is given.

Duplessis in a letter to J. J. J. Gourgas in New York, under date of December 10, 1807, states "The Patent of the Most Ill. .Bro. .Augustine Prevost is signed by the Most Ill. .Bro. . Henry Andrew Francken, at the Island of Jamaica, in Febru-

¹ Cf. "Scottish Rite," by William Homan, 33°, New York, 1905, p. 27, viz., St. John's Day, Albany, 24th June, 1770. Br. Stringer read the Statutes and Regulations of the Lodges of Perfection, lately received from our Worshipful Founder Henry Andrew Francken at Jamaica, then read the By-Laws.

² Cf. "List of British Officers serving in America, 1754-1774," W. C. Ford, Boston, Mass., 1894.

ary, 1774,'³ but closes his letter by saying that he had mislaid his copy of the Patent, consequently could not send him a copy of the Document.⁴

However, granting that Prevost held a patent of some sort from Francken, it certainly could not have given him the authority to demand all the property of the Philadelphia Lodge.⁵ There can be no doubt, but that there was some collusion between Prevost and Duplessis, in their unexplained action in depriving the Philadelphia Brethren of their seals, rituals and other property.

We have no records, whatever, of the Lodge of Perfection being held after the abrupt close, February 21, 1789. Yet there are some evidences that at least an attempt was made to continue Sublime Masonry in Philadelphia, as from the records of the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania, we find that when the Free Quakers Meeting House at the south west corner of Fifth and Arch Streets was secured for Masonic purposes in 1790, special days (first and third Wednesdays) were set apart for the meetings of the "Sublime Lodge."⁶ No records, however, have thus far been found that the Sublime Lodge actually held any meetings there.

That the seals and property were retained by Prevost and Duplessis is shown by the fact that Prevost, under date of August 19, 1789, created Brother William Moore Smith, Past Grand Master of Masons in Pennsylvania, and who was a

³ Cf. "Reprint of the Proceedings of the Supreme Council, 33° A. & A. Scottish Rite, N. M. J.," Vol. 1, Part 1, Portland, 1875, pp. 19 *et seq.*

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 19, viz., "I have mislaid the copies of both the said Patents, which prevents me from sending them on to you, and I certify the copy of my own Patent to be agreeable to the original in my hands. (signed) PETER LE BARBIER DU PLESSIS. Philadelphia, 10th Dec., 1807."

⁵ Cf. p. — *supra*.

⁶ Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania, Reprint of the Minutes, Vol. 1, p. 194.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Member of the Philadelphia Lodge of Perfection, a Deputy Inspector General. This document was found among the Archives of the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania, and is now for the first time published.

DOCUMENT NUMBER 2681

BY THE GLORY OF THE GREAT ARCHITECT OF THE UNIVERSE.

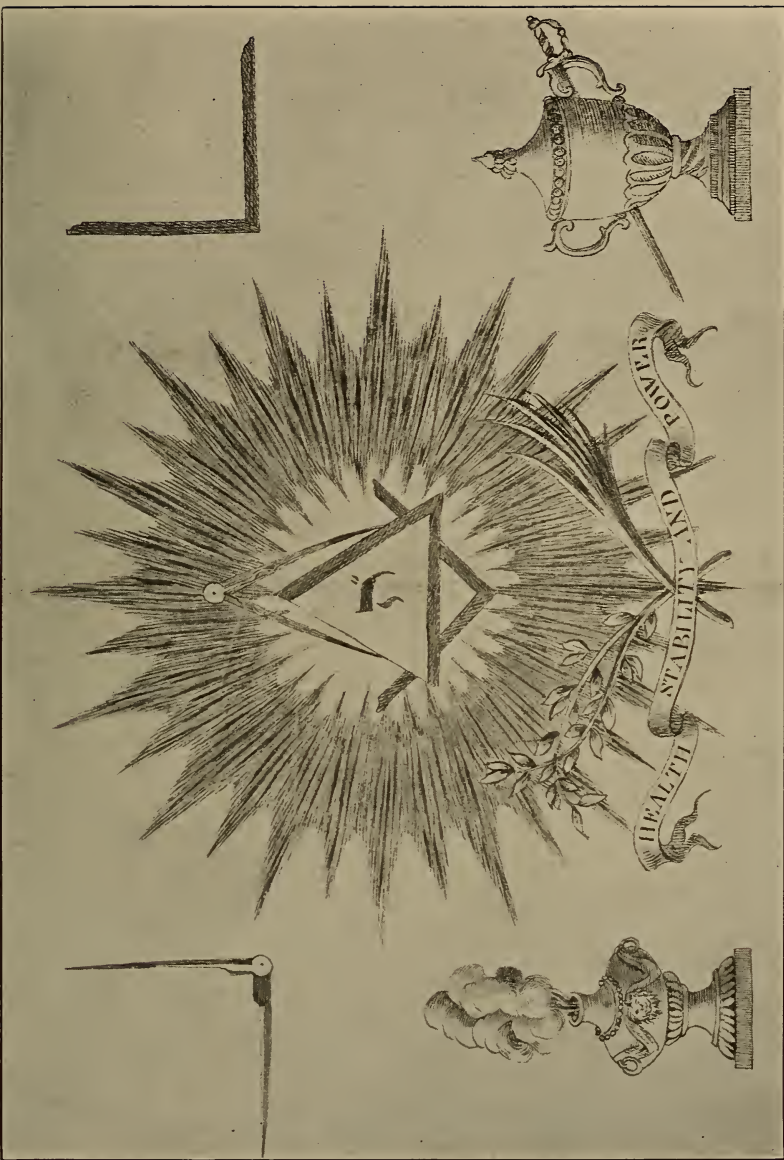
Lux ex Tenebris.

From the East of the Grand of the most Puissant Council of the most Valiant Princes and Sublime Masons of the Royal | Secret &c. &c. under the Celestial Canopy of the Zenith, which answers to 39' Degrees & 56 Minutes—

To our Illustrious and most Valiant Knights and Princes of Free, Accepted and Perfect | Masons of all Degrees over the Surface of the two Hemispheres.—

Greeting.

We Augustin Prevost—grand Elt Perfet & Sublime Mason, Knight of the East and Prince of Jerusalem &c. &c. &c. Patriarch | Noachite Knight of the Sun, and of the White and Black Eagle &c. &c. &c. Prince of the Royal Secret, Deputy Insp. genl. over all Lodges, Chapters, | Councils and Grand Councils of the Superior Degrees of Antient and Modern Masonry, over the surface of the two Hemispheres by Patent | from the Grand Council of Princes of Masons at Kingston in Jamaica, &c. &c. &c. under the Special Protection of the most Puissant Princes | and in their Place and Stead, DO CERTIFY and ATTEST to all Free and Valiant Princes of Free and accepted Masons &c. &c. &c. That our | Dear Brother WILLIAM MOORE SMITH, Esquire of the City of Philadelphia— in the Common Wealth of | Pennsylvania in the United States of America is known to be a *PM* grd. Elect perfet & Sub^e. Mason Knight of the East and Prince | of Jerusalem &c. &c. &c. And that having with firmness and Constancy Sustained the Brightness of the Grand Luminary given us the most | Solid Proofs of his fervency, Constancy and Zeal in the Support of the Royal Craft and of his Submission to the Supreme Tribunal of the Sove | reign Princes of the Royal Secret &c. &c. &c. We have, Initiated him to the highest Degree in Masonry and hereby Nominate and appoint our | Dear Brother the said WILLIAM MOORE SMITH by these Presents. Deputy Inspector General and Grand Master over | all Lodges of the ROYAL ARCH & PERFECTION COUNCILS



FAC-SIMILE (REDUCED) OF HEADING OF THE ORIGINAL PLATE USED FOR PATENTS OF "SUBLIME MASONRY", WM. MOORE SMITH (2681), SAML. F. BRADFORD (2551) ALSO THE MASONIC CERTIFICATE OF STEPHEN GIRARD (5868), CHARLESTON, JANUARY 28, 1788.

Patent of Peter Le Barbier Duplessis

of KNIGHTS | of the East & Princes of Jerusalem &c. &c. &c. Grand Councils of Knights | of the SUN, WHITE & BLACK EAGLE &c. &c. &c. And hereby give him full Power to Constitute Lodges of the Royal Arch & Perfection, also | Councils of Knights of the East and Princes of Jerusalem &c. &c. &c. And also Grand Councils of Knights of the Sun and White and | Black Eagle over the Globe at the distance of at least Twenty-five Leagues of any Such Lodge, Chapter, Council or Grand Council | already regularly established and constituted, And that the said *WILLIAM MOORE SMITH* in all things fully conform and | behave himself to all the Rules, Statutes Laws & Regulations Conformable to all the different Degrees and this our Patent— |

We therefore, pray all respectable brethren, Knights and Princes of Masonry to receive our Dear Brother *WILLIAM MOORE SMITH* in his respectable qualitys, and to entertain him favorably in everything relative to them. We promise to have the same | regard to those who Shall present themselves to us, furnished with proper and Authentick Titles. |

To which *WE AUGUSTIN PREVOST* have hereunto subscribed our Name and affixed our Seal at | arms, as also the Grand Seal of Princes of Masons, in the place where the greatest Treasures are deposited, the beholding | of which fills us with Comfort Joy and acknowledgments of all thats great and Good, near the B.B. & CC at Philadelphia. |

Month called 7789 of the Creation 5549 and of the Vulgar Ara the 19th of August 1789.

Aug. PREVOST, P..of Roysl.
Secret & Dp. Grd. Inspr, Genl.



Seal at Arms



Grand Seal of Prince Masons

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Following Endorsement is upon the upper right hand corner of the Document.

I the Undersigned:. Nec.. Plus.. Ult.. Sovereign Prince of the Royal Secret, Inspector General | over all &c. &c. &c. Do hereby recognize the within Patent to be legal & Authentic, | and do further acknowledge our beloved R.. W.. P.. & R'ble Brother William Moore | Smith whose most eminent qualities and powers, as truly worthy of the same | at the City of Philadelphia this 17th day of the Seventh Month call'd Tizri., | of the year 7800, of the Creation 5560, & of the Vulgar Ara the 17 September, 1800. |

JAMES PH PUGLIA.

N.. P.. Ult.. & S.. P.. R.. S..
Inspr.. Genl..

Early in the following year, Prevost issued a patent to Peter Le Barbier Duplessis, February 1, 1790, as published in the Proceedings of the Supreme Council 33°, Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, Northern Masonic Jurisdiction.⁷

The wording of this patent is the same as the one granted to William Moore Smith, except the date of issue.

A strange feature about this matter is that Duplessis claimed to have been patented an Inspector General of some kind prior to his coming to this country, and presented his certificates when he applied for membership in the Philadelphia Lodge of Perfection, September 15, 1785.

Duplessis' patent is vided by Brother William Moore Smith who had been patented by Prevost in August of 1789 as follows:

“I, the undersigned, Sovereign Prince of the Royal Secret, Deputy Grand Inspector General, do hereby acknowledge and

⁷ Reprint, Vol. 1, Part 1, Portland, Maine, 1875, pp. 17 et seq.

Patent of Peter Le Barbier Duplessis

recognize the within Patent to be legal and authentic. At Noriston, the 4th day of September 1790.”⁸

Signed

A handwritten signature in cursive script, reading "Wm Moore Smith". The signature is written in dark ink on a light background. Below the name, there are several large, overlapping loops and flourishes that extend across the width of the signature.

According to Folger, Duplessis also conferred the degrees upon one John Gabriel Tardy, and appointed him a Deputy Inspector General for Pennsylvania, October 14, 1807.⁹

The next official document in the Archives of the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania, thus far come to light is the patent granted by Duplessis to Samuel F. Bradford a prominent member of the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania and later in 1815 Grand Master, viz. :—

DOCUMENT NUMBER 2551

TO THE GLORY OF THE GREAT ARCHITECT OF THE UNIVERSE.

Lux Ex Tennebris.

From the East of the Grand of the most Puissant Council of the most Valiant Princes and Sublime Masons of the Royal Secret, &c. &c. &c. under the Celestial Canopy of the Zenith, which answers to 39 Degrees 55 Minutes N. L.

To our Illustrious and most Valiant Knights and Princes of Free Accepted and Perfect Masons of all Degrees over the Surface of the two Hemispheres.

WE, PETER LE BARBIER DU PLESSIS, Gr^d El^d Perfect and Sublime Mason, Knight of the East and Prince of Jerusalem, &c., &c., &c., | Patriarch Noachite, Knight of the Sun and of the White and Black Eagle, &c., &c., &c., Prince of the Royal Secret, Deputy Inspector

⁸ Cf. "Reprint of the Proceedings of the Supreme Council, 33°, A. & A. Scottish Rite, N. M. J.," Vol. 1, Part 1, Portland, 1875, pp. 18 *et seq.*

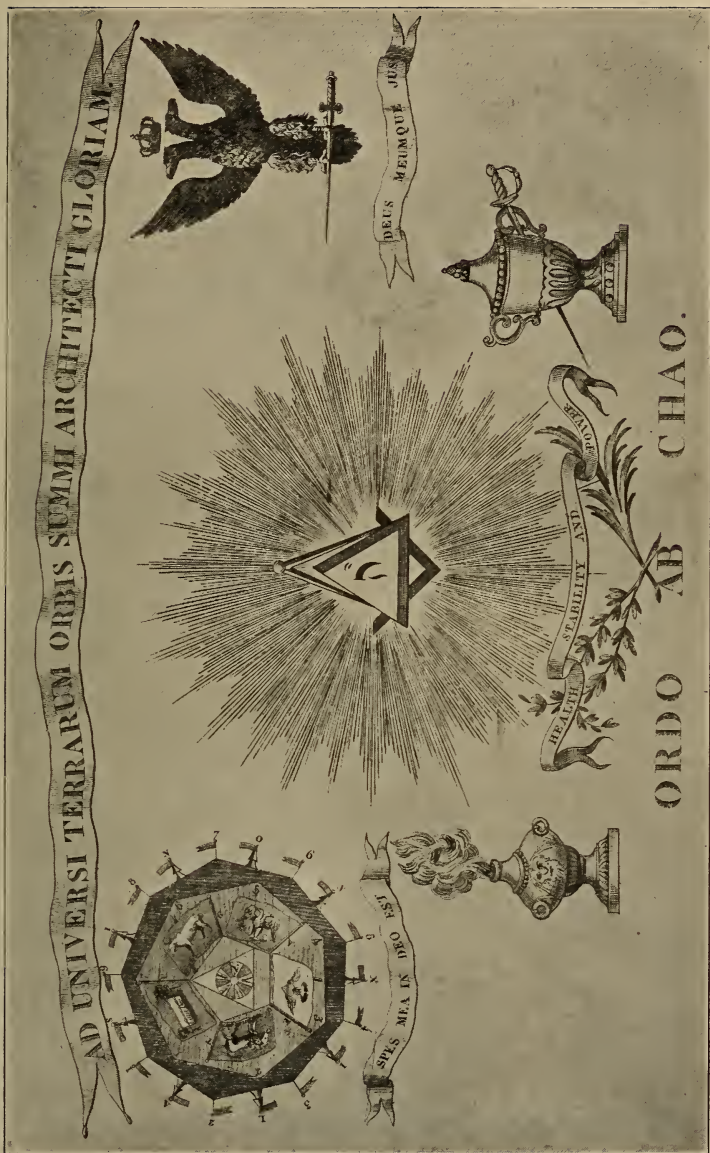
⁹ "Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite in 33 Degrees," by Robert B. Folger, M.D., New York, 1862, p. 79.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

General | over all Lodges, Chapters, Councils, and Grand Councils of the Superior Degrees of Ancient and Modern Masonry over the Surface of the two | Hemispheres, by Patent from the Grand Council of Princes of Masons at Philadelphia in Pennsylvania, &c., &c., &c., under the Special protection | of the Most Puissant Princes and in their place and Stead, DO Certify and attest unto all Free and Valiant Princes of Free and Accepted | Masons, &c., &c., &c., That our Dear Brother SAMUEL F. BRADFORD a native of the City of Philadelphia in the Commonwealth of | Pennsylvania One of the United States of America is known to be a P. M. Grand El^d Perfect and Sublime Mason, Knight of the East and | Prince of Jerusalem, &c., &c., &c., and that having with firmness and Constancy sustained the Brightness of the Grand Luminary given us the | most Solid proofs of his Fervency, Constancy and Zeal in the Support of the Royal Craft and of his Submission to the Supreme Tribunal of | the Sovereign Princes of the ROYAL SECRET &c., &c., &c., We have Initiated him to the highest Degree in Masonry and hereby nominate and | appoint our Dear and well beloved Brother the Said SAMUEL F. BRADFORD by these Presents DEPUTY INSPECTOR GENERAL & GRAND MASTER, | over all Lodges of the ROYAL ARCH and PERFECTION Councils of Knights of the East and Princes of Jerusalem, &c., &c., &c., Grand Councils of Knights of | the SUN WHITE and BLACK EAGLE &c., &c., &c., and hereby give him full Power to constitute Lodges of the ROYAL ARCH & PERFECTION also | Councils of Knights of the East and Princes of Jerusalem &c., &c., &c., and also | Grand Councils of Knights of the Sun and of the White and Black | Eagle over the Globe at the distance of at least twenty five Leagues of any Such Lodge Chapter Council or Grand Council already regularly | established and constituted and that he the Said SAMUEL F. BRADFORD in all things fully conform and behave himself to all the RULES STATUTES and REGULATIONS conformable to all the different Degrees and this our Patent.

We therefore pray all Respectable Brethren Knights and Princes of Masonry to receive our Dear Brother SAMUEL F. BRADFORD in his | respectable qualities and to entertain him favorably in everything relative to them. We promise to have the same regard to those who shall | present themselves to us furnished with proper and authentic titles.

To which WE PETER LE BARBIER DU PLESSIS have hereunto subscribed our Name and affixed our Seal at Arms as also | the Grand Seal of Princes Masons in the place where the greatest treasurers are



FAC-SIMILE (REDUCED) HEADING OF BLANK CERTIFICATE (2905) IN ARCHIVES OF GRAND LODGE F. & A. M. OF PENNSYLVANIA.

Patent of Bro. Samuel F. Bradford

deposited the beholding of which fills us with COMFORT | Joy and
ACKNOWLEDGMENT of all that is great and good near the B.B. and
C.C. at Philadelphia in Pennsylvania this tenth Day of | the Third
month called Kislev of the year 5570, A. L. 5809, and of the Vulgar
Era the 17th Day of November 1809.

S. Bradford



The seals attached to this document are encased in tin boxes and are in a perfect condition, showing a sharp impression of the die. Whether any other patents were granted by Duplessis is not known. There are, however, several notices in our Archives which would seem to indicate that Bayse Newcombe an officer of the Grand Lodge was also patented a Deputy Inspector General by Duplessis.

The following letter explains itself:

PHILADELPHIA, July 6th, 1815.

Most Ill. Bro. J.J.J. Gourgas, New York.

Most Ill. Bro. The situation of my health and the little time I have had the pleasure of being acquainted with the bearer hereof, our worthy Bro. Richard S. Spofford, who was introduced to me by our Senior Grand Warden, Bro. Baise Newcomb, did not permit

Peter Le Barbier Duplessis

me to procure him the high Degrees which he is very anxious to obtain. The Grand Council was summoned, but the members being engaged could not attend, &c. In former times, and perhaps now, I would have been justifiable in giving him what he can now have, but since the formation of a Grand Council here, I declined to join them, &c. Now, my dear brother, I take the liberty of entreating you to favor the wishes of that respectable brother. I think him truly worthy of all the favor you can offer him. Whatever you and your Grand Council will please to do for him I will consider as done to myself. I beg you would present my affectionate regards and brotherly love to all your members and specially to Bro.. Tardy. Time does not permit me to write to you any longer now, but will seize the first opportunity. Have you received my answer to your favor?

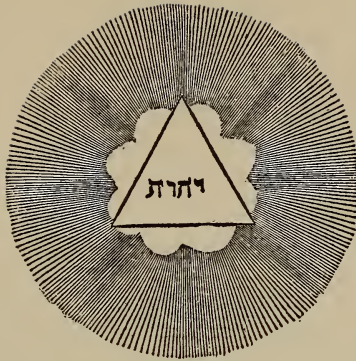
Sincerely yours, &c., &c., &c.,



Endorsed: Philad'a 6 July, 1815, Peter le Barbier Duplessis. Peter Le Barbier Duplessis to Gourgas, July 6, 1815. Received Monday 10th July, 1815.

Bulletin of Supreme Council—So. Jurisdiction.—Vol. X., p. 176.)

Brother Peter Le Barbier Duplessis died November 8, 1815. For sketch of Brother Duplessis, the reader is referred to Volume 11. p. 256 et seq., "Old Masonic Lodges of Pennsylvania."



IV

A. A. S. R. DOCUMENT NO. 209

IT will be noted that in none of these Ancient Scottish Rite Documents is there any allusion to the three Symbolical Degrees, nor any claim or authority to confer them under these patents. The authority (?) therein conferred it will be noted extends only from the Royal Arch to Perfection, etc.

The earliest documentary evidence we have in our Archives of any claim of a Scottish Rite Orient to control or confer the three Symbolical Degrees, is found in the following Document sent by the "Grand Consistory" at the Sovereign Grand East of the New Thebes (Havana, Cuba) to the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania; a translation of which is in our Archives, and is here given in full. There does not appear to be any record of any further action in the matter by the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania.

The sending of this communication was the outcome of a previous correspondence between the Master of Lodge 103, and the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania, showing that this so-called Consistory was an irregular body, the full account of

which is printed in Volume IV, p. 122-129—Reprint of the Minutes of Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania.

In the fall of the year 1818, a communication in the Spanish Language from the “Grand Consistory” held at Havana, under date of September 15, 1818, was sent to the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania. This Communication was laid before the Grand Lodge, at an Adjourned Grand Quarterly Communication, December 21, 1818, whereupon, it was referred to the Grand Secretary to have the same translated.¹

At an Adjourned Grand Quarterly Communication held June 21, 1819, “The Grand Secretary presented a translation of the Communication from the Grand Consistory at the Havana referred to him on the 21st day of December last, to have translated. Which on motion was ordered to be laid on the Table.”

MSS. DOCUMENT, NO. 209 IN ARCHIVES.

*UNIVERSI TERRARUM ORBIS ARQUITECTORIS
GLORIAM AL INGENTIS.*

From the Grand East of the Universe, & the Sovereign Grand General Inspectors, & Sublime and Valiant Princes of the Royal Secret, under the celestial vault of the Zenith corresponding to 23 deg.—10 m. N. Lat.

We the Sovereign Grand Inspector General 33, & Sublime and Valiant Princes of the Royal Secret 32, the Representative of the Grand Master, & members composing this Grand East of the New Thebes (Havana) under the Ancient Scotch Rite.

To You Sovereign Grand Master, & members of the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania.

¹ Cf. Reprint of Minutes, Volume IV, p. 152.



SEAL OF THE R^{BL} LOGE LA RAISON PERFECTIONNÉE
ORIENT DE ST JAGO DE CUBA.

IN ARCHIVES OF G. L. OF PENNSYLVANIA
MSS. VOL. Y, PAQUET 127, FOLIO 83.

HEALTH! STRENGTH! UNION!

It appears that on the 19th of the 6th m. we received a com. from one of your Blue Lodges, Las Virtudes Teologales, No. 103 in which they entreated Us to have the goodness to appoint a committee, because they had very interesting business to lay before us from you: and though we knew that any correspondence or communication ought to have been directly from You to Us, yet by an effect of condescencion, and having a regard to the general interest of Masonry, we acceded to hear them. This committee of your Subordinate Lodge being presented to two of our Sovereign Princes of the Royal Secret, members of our Supreme Grand East, and another Brother, a dependent of it, who, by reason of his being conversant with the English language, attended as an interpreter, they laid before them your original com. with a translation, which was taken charge of and presented to this Supreme Grand East; in which at a sitting this day after being argued, it was sanctioned that an answer be given you, together with our knowledge of the history & Rules of the Royal Art of Free Masonry, which is as follows:

The Origin of Free Masonry according to the testimonials of all the Fasti of this interesting History (not by a single Author, but by the common consent of the learned of all nations, and of all the rites established for many ages, in which according to sound criticism we ought to believe, and place all faith) has its epoch as far back as the building of the 1st Temple of Jerusalem, in the reign of Solomon, in the year of the world 2992, one thousand & eight years before the coming of Jesus Christ. After the destruction of the 3d temple of Jerusalem the most Zealous Masons retired to Thebes, where they took the name of Kadosch or Saints; and in this retirement cultivated the sciences of their ancestors, and joined the

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

learning of Thermes Trismegistus, Orpheus, and Dotrinus, and to these last the preservation of such mysteries was owing.

After the Crusades the sciences were carried to the East, where Renaud de Villeneuve, Raymond Lully, Roger Bacon and Thomas de Aquinas were formed and & other learned men who ennobled the art.

The unfortunate times continuing a great number of Masons again sought refuge in Thebes where they cultivated the sciences which had been transmitted to them. Being still persecuted, they removed to Scotland, and joined to the order the Knight of St. Andrew, who had formed themselves in Palestine, and took the name of Knights of the Ancient Rite, and Scotch Free Masons. James the 6th king of Scotland was one of the Grand Masters, and removed his Lodge to Edinburgh. Masonry at that time reckoned 25 degrees, the last of which was the Knight Kadosch, which we now call 30. Masonry soon spread itself in all Scotland, then in Prussia, & some parts of Germany, where the most distinguished persons sought to be admitted and initiated into the ancient mysteries of Egypt, Palestine & Greece, & in the new mysteries which succeeded them, In-936 Masonry was established in England and acquired great consistence. In 1327 Edward the 3d. had completed the constitution of the Order: in 1425 Henry the 6th was admitted into the Order Masonry till then was its splendor & Purity: but rivalry, perfidious speculations, or private interests gave rise in different places to a diversity of rites which divide Masonry (if one may say so) into as many dogmas as there are governments.

The North has its peculiar institutions, words, signs & Grips. Scotland, one of the first asylums of Masons who had fled for shelter preserves its own masonry; and even in England, where the Scotch has not ceased to exist, as they received it

Constitution of the Order

in its ancient purity, different rites, divers signs & words have been formed. The United States of America have also followed some of these. France & Italy, above all in the South, have their own degrees, signs, words & Grips so far as to have established a rite called Modern which extends to the *Prince Noachite* or *Prussian Knight*. But no rite known in Europe has 50 degrees, as you say; for the ancient accepted one of Scotland goes no further than 33; the history of which we shall show you in the place allowed us in continuation, (since Br. Duler does not know it, or would not impart it to you).

Each of these Masonic powers pretends to have exclusively the knowledge of the primitive mysteries, which in some measure causes Masonry to be a stranger to itself, on account of the difficulties experienced in holding a communication.

Charles Edward, the last descendant of the house of Stuart, Knight Grand Kadosch, was by a concordate chief of all Masonry Ancient & Modern and he appointed as Grand Master & his successor, Frederick the 2d. King of Prussia. This wise king granted a singular protection to Masonry; and in this epoch, some projects of innovation and dissension took place in Germany. These events made him fear that Masonry would be changed into a fatal anarchy by those who under the title of primitive Masons endeavoured to degrade & vitify it in order to ensure its destruction. Masonry already reckoned 32 degrees, by reason of the Tribunals which it was found necessary to create for the purpose of consolidating order & Masonic harmony. Frederick foreseeing that the end of his life was approaching, conceived the high design of concentrating the sovereign Masonic power (with which he was invested) in a council of Grand General Inspectors, in order that after his decease, they might regulate the high

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Masonry according to the Ancient constitutions, always preserving the order of degrees of the Ancient establishment.

Even in the present times, after the victories by which Napoleon was enabled to bring under his dominion, & join to his armies new populations which formed portions of other nations, and new individuals who proffered different rites of Masonry, great masonic controversies and rivalries were excited, the result of which proved fatal to some. This conqueror saw it was necessary to accord these different opinions, and for this reason, assembled committees from all the Masonic powers to the extent that, under the inspection of the Illustrious Br. Cambaceries, the said opinions should be examined & discussed; and after long debates, it was sanctioned (as may be proved, by many ear and eye witnesses of this resolution) that the Masonic power should reside only in the ancient Scotch Rite, and that the others as being derived from it should acknowledge it in all its parts as the most ancient; for it unites in a Masonic Liturgy the knowledge which contains the simbolical & Mystical of every rite; the philosophical, hermetical and cabalistical sciences of these institutes, and the sciences designated under the name of Ancient Masonry, &c.

Coming to private affairs, we saw with much displeasure the *little tale* relating to the Illustrious Br. D Glock, which has nothing to do with our purpose; for possessing, as we know he does, the high dignity of 33, he was well able to make Masons of his Rite wherever there was no legal power from this institute, provided he made not ill use of said powers, that he gave information to his Grand East, and conformed to the institute in all its parts. His bad conduct (if there has been any) does not take away his power, either proper or delegated. His having appeared announcing himself as Master argues knowledge and meekness; for it could only be

Arguments

with the idea of not obliging you to pay him the honours to which he is entitled, or not exposing himself to disrespect in case they had not been granted, which he wisely avoided by presenting himself as Master. .If you have relieved him you have done your duty, without any necessity to boast of it; which beneficent work you should have kept more private, for it is an obligation of the institute.

You say, in continuation, that the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania following the principles of Ancient Masonry only knows the four degrees of *Apprentice*, *Fellow-Craft*, *Master*, and *Holy Royal Arch*, Ancient History, then does not tell the truth when it treats of the Kadosch and others, as we have already related or you allow yourselves to increase these four by adding as you do the Degree of Past Master (as proof of which one must have your dispensation) Mark Master and Excellent Master; it being still more strange, that in this very Rite of York the alternation or creation of degrees should not correspond to the Grand Lodge of Louisiana; and Highly admirable to observe that in the Chapter of Royal Arch held in this East under the Grand Lodge of Louisiana, they cannot until its conclusion admit your Arch Masons on account of their not having the degree of Excellent Master, which they denominate the 6th degree. All the learned who compose the Grand Easts of Prussia, England, Germany, France, Holland, Denmark, Russia, &c. &c. where the Scotch Rite has been established for many ages in the terms we expressed to you in the beginning, must either lie or be deceived: But the history of this rite is so well attested that no one has ever dared to contradict it; wherefore, we may conclude in sound logic that this knowledge of which every body is ignorant is kept in store for you alone; or else, that others have acted till now with bad faith, and that you are the only ones who preserve the institute.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

In another paragraph, you quote Wr. *Laurie*, as the most authentic Scotch writer, which appears to us to be contrary to logic; for there is a principle which says that “nothing can be inferred from a particular,” and also against sound criticism which teaches us, that in doubtful cases, we are to abide by the common consent of the learned who attest the contrary, as is evident, unless the said *Laurie* be one of the heads of those parties which unfortunately settled themselves in some provinces, and occasioned those discussions which we have mentioned. Were it allowed to form the institutes of Masonry by such particulars, we might quote many in the multitude, amongst them *Louis Guillemain de St. Victor*, Knight of all the Masonic Orders, well known by his work. *The precious collection of Adonhiramite Masonry*, who does not agree with the above mentioned *Laurie* and much less with your ideas as you will easily see by getting his works; and if you will take the trouble of reading all the Masonic Authors, you will find them in opposition to you and Wr. *Laurie*, which hinders not their being received and admitted as such Br’s.

You also quote the answer given to a circular received from America in the year 1802, alluding to the expressed innovations, in which you take a part, as has been proved, but which does not comprehend us; for, in our rite, there is no innovation, nor have we ever heard of any such 50 degrees, as we have already stated; and these abuses (if any such exist elsewhere) are unavoidable; and their having raised them to 50, is no proof of the non existence of the 33, already known throughout the Masonic World; and the irregularity of this augmentation, does not take away the regularity of the true ones.

You continue saying that the antiquity of the York rite, and the Scotch had the same origin; this is true, if you confess

York Rite vs. Scottish Rite

that the York Rite is derived from the Scotch; if you do not, all history proves the contrary: if the first you are grateful children to your Mother; if the second, you are ungrateful and rebels. You also say, that you have not found any annals, or authentic memoirs, either ancient or modern of the Masonry professed by D Glock: We know not what that masonry is which you have conceived, or the one he practised among you; because that which he has practised here is the same that is established (as we have said) throughout the Globe: It is a wonder that Wr. *Laurie* should fall into your hands and not an infinite number of classic authors, known and respected by all Masonry; and still more wonderful that having consulted the Illustrious Br. Duler who professes the same masonry as Glock, and professes the last degree he should know so little of this rite, as not to give you sufficient information both for his own honour and that of Scotch masonry, which proves either weakness or ignorance.

You acknowledge (as you ought to do) that your jurisdiction does not extend to, nor can have any intervention in the other associations which profess different masonic rites, and that you do not prevent your Master Masons from entering into the *said association*, regularly constituted by the Order they have adopted, neither do you prevent them from receiving *what degree they will*.—How is it you forget what has been said?—If these degrees are abuses, if you have not found their authenticity, if they are not Masonic but hurtful invectives to masonry, why do you allow, we say again, your pure masons to mix, and taint themselves with these innovators and disturbers of the Order?—To what purpose did you bring the quotation of Mr. *Laurie* and the answer given by the Grand Lodge?

The Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania (you say) denies that

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

such associations have any right to work in the degrees of Ancient Masonry. This is a prohibition to the Ancient Scotch rite, which according to what you say, has the same origin as that of York; consequently you give your masons permission to join themselves to the irregulars: for all of the Ancient Scotch rite have begun by the apprentice, Fellow-Craft and Master, without taking them amongst you; hence is inferred a curious consequence, *that no one can, or ought to receive Masonic Degrees without being initiated among you.* Happy Pennsylvania who has to make in a regular way three millions of Masons scattered over the Globe! Consequently they have to obtain your certificates and Warrants, as you observe, or wish to have it believed. In a word, let us attend to the general welfare of Masonry and put away from us these ridiculous assertions.

We cannot omit repeating what you state in the following paragraph.—*If the Association lately established in the Havana has created Lodges which confer the four degrees already mentioned, it has committed an error; its authority is null and those who are initiated under its auspices, are irregular and spurious.* This means we should repeat what we have said: but for your information, and in order to prevent the continuance of these errors, since you know and respect this Grand Consistory, which was formed under the auspices and express commission of the Grand East of France, and invite all your dependent Masters to take degrees amongst us in a valid manner, we observe to you, that a Consistory (laying aside its being already a Grand East, as we have told you) is a competent tribunal which has seven classes constituting it, and ceases to exist the moment they are not in being; that there are essentially constituted parts of its authority and validity; that the 32 degrees are distributed among the said

Irregular and Spurious Lodges

seven classes, beginning (as is natural) by the simbolical class ; and that any one who affirms the contrary has not even an idea of the word Consistory, nor common sense: for a tribunal must have dependent vassals and subjects ; if we had them not, ours would be a chimerical and insignificant tribunal, and its establishment of course, null and useless. But let us return to the 1st idea ; it cannot exist without having a simbolical class, from which the others are supplied.

This being supported, and satisfied that we have unstalled ourselves with all the formalities that the sacred institutes require and ordain, we shall constantly pursue our continual labours, for the greater glory of the Supreme Architect of the Universe the good of masonry in general and of these colonies and continent of America in particular, where we have favorably extended, and do extend the true light with the greatest success: for besides the classes which constitute the Grand Consistory, we have a sovereign Chapter in Mexico, one in La Puebla de Los Angeles, & another in Vera Cruz, and in addition to these, five simbolical Lodges in this Island and out of it, and expect to increase the number as has been requested. This proves the good order and reputation enjoyed by the members who profess the favour of being dependents of this Grand East..

Therefore, we have sanctioned & decreed the following:
1st That after establishing ourselves in an Octavian peace, & enjoying all the delights promised by this wise institute, we have been disturbed (though lightly) by a kind of Masonic Schism caused by your directions ; wherefore we promise, that unless you make amends, by new regulations more favorably to the general good of the Order, we will serve you in the same way: In the meantime we declare all the Lodges belonging or subject to the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania, incom-

municable, leaving notwithstanding, a safe conduct to all true masons who being convinced and free from all party spirit may come to join themselves to US, and renounce an immediate obedience to the said Grand Lodge: there shall be admitted and enjoy from that moment all the distinctions and prerogatives which this sacred institute heaps upon true Masons.

2'dly—That, if you are so unfortunate as to persist in discrediting and injuring the Ancient sacred Scotch rite and its regals, we remain bound to send to all the Grand Easts a copy of your com'on to this effect, adding one of the present answer to secure ourselves from danger in our truly Masonic operations, which have only one tendency with the welfare of the Order in general, the increase of its knowledge, and its propagation; protesting that henceforward we will give no support to any Masonic Schism, injurious tale, or sinister interpretation of which we may be maliciously accused.

3'dly.—That attested copies of these presents, stamped by the Grand Chancellor, be immediately forwarded by the Grand Secretary of the Grand Empire, to all the subordinate Lodges of the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania for their information and our satisfaction.

Given in the Hall of the Sovereign Grand East, where we have caused the Grand Seal of our Illustrious Order to be affixed on the 15th day of the 6th m. m. a. of the Restoration 5578—Anno lucis 5818—Vulgar Era. September 15, 1818.

Here follows the signatures of the various dignitaries in Masonic Cipher—a fac-simile reproduction is shown upon the next page.

Abieud: [: 7 0 3 V] The Representative of the G.M. 33 deg.


Alep: [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] 1st G. Comd^r 32:

Lalatiel: [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] 32

Abacoec: [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] 32 G. Sov^r

Orian: L : V 0 0 0 0 [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] of the R. S. 32: M. of C.

Elisha: [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] 2^d G. Comd^r 32

 Elias: [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] }
32

G. Khan: or

By Order of the Sov. & Holy Empire

Enoch: [:] []

32
G. Sec^r 7th



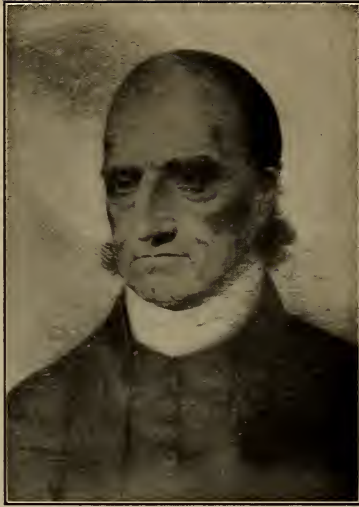
V

GOLDEN BOOK OF THE UNITED SUPREME COUNCIL
(MSS. VOL. 11929, A 35, H 5, RARISSIMA.)

PERHAPS the most interesting Scottish Rite document in the Archives of the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania is Count de St. Laurent's "Golden Book" of the "United Supreme Council for the Western Hemisphere," who was one of the principal dignitaries of the said Supreme Council.

This "Golden Book" consists of 198 variously tinted sheets of letter paper, 8 × 10 inches, the right-hand pages being numbered from 1 to 198; the second page of each sheet is blank, thus making 396 pages, bound in full crimson morocco and artistically tooled in gold. The various entries written in different colored ink are in English, French, Spanish and Latin. A number of the documents entered in this book from pages 1 to 78 are signed and certified to by the Grand Secretary and Chancellor and attested and sealed by the Keeper of Seals with impressions of the Great Seal of the United Supreme Council; Seal of the Consistory 32°, and General Seal of the Supreme Council.

The last document entered in St. Laurent's Golden Book signed by Elias Hicks and attested by the officers of the



Deus meumque Ius.
The Gr. Com.: adventum
E. F. C. S.

FROM DAGUERRETYPE LOANED BY BRO. ELMER B. SILVER,
LIBRARIAN GRAND LODGE, F. & A. M., NEW YORK.

United Supreme Council for the Western Hemisphere is dated August 15, 1832.

After St. Laurent's return to France a number of documents were copied in the Golden Book, among which is a translation of the letters patent conferring upon General Lafayette the thirty-third degree; several documents relating to New Orleans; the Certificate of Lodge Lafayette (the latter being in the handwriting of St. Laurent); a Certificate from the Loge de Olivier Eccossais at Havre, France, dated January 21, 1836.

The most important entry upon the pages of this "Golden Book" from a Masonic and historic standpoint is the note written by General Lafayette, under the copy of the patent conferring upon him the thirty-third degree, expressing his gratitude and thanking the Supreme Council for the great honor bestowed upon him.

This note is upon page 80 in the "Golden Book" and is the only known Masonic autograph letter of Brother General Lafayette. It will be noted that this note was written by Brother Lafayette, May 10, 1834, just ten days before his death.

Now as to this "United Supreme Council for the Western Hemisphere."

The year 1832 was one of the darkest for Masonic undertakings that can be remembered. The Anti-Masonic excitement was at its height, and many cities from Canada to the Gulf of Mexico were depopulated, partly by the fear of the cholera, which then swept over the land and partly by the pestilence itself.¹ It seems a strange thing, that at that time

¹ The cholera was brought to America by Irish immigrants, who landed at Quebec in 1832. It entered the United States by way of Detroit, Mich., thence it spread over the country from the Atlantic to the Pacific and south to the Gulf of Mexico.

any attempt should have been made under such adverse condition, to gather together the scattered fragments of the Ancient Temple of Scottish Rite Freemasonry, and re-ërect therewith a grand universal structure, intended to govern both continents of the western hemisphere.

Folger in his work on the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite commenting upon this movement states:²

“An effort was made during the year 1832, in the midst of the Anti-Masonic excitement, to revive, The work of the Sovereign Grand Consistory, by the Most Ill. Bro. De Saint Laurent, Marquis de Santa Rosa, and Count, Past Master, Sovereign Grand Inspector General, Thirty-third degree, Ex-Grand Commander, ad vitam, of the Supreme Council of South America, New Spain, &c., who had arrived in New York, and who proposed to gather together the fragments of the former Supreme Council and Consistory, and erect a body under the distinct title of the “United Supreme Council for the Western Hemisphere.”

According to Ragon:³

(Translation.)

“When things were so (no Supreme Council being in existence, properly speaking, after the abuses of Cerneau, de la Motta, a. o. a mason (the pearl of the kind, i. e., the worst of them all) arrived at

² “The Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite in Thirty-three Degrees,” by Robert B. Folger, New York, 1862, p. 217.

³ Dans ces circonstances, arriva à New York, en 1832, un maçon (la perle du genre); il se faisait appeler Marie-Antoine-Nicolas-Alexandre-Robert-Joachim de Sainte-Rose, ROUME DE SAINT-LAURENT, marquis de Santa-Rosa, comte de Saint-Laurent, et il prenait le titre de très puissant grand-commandeur ad vitam du Sup. Cons. du 33° et dernier degré du rite écossais ancien et accepté, CHEF-SUPREME de l'ancienne et moderne Francmaçonnerie, pour la Terre-Ferme, L'Amérique méridionale, le Mexique, etc., de L'une et L'autre mer; les îles Canaries, Porto Rico, etc., etc., etc. [Voir Institution maçonnique à Haiti (Saint-Domingue, Fastes initiatif)]. Cf. Orthodoxie maçonnique. J. M. Ragon p. 331. Paris 1853.

Count De Saint Laurent

New York in the year of 1832; he called himself Marie-Antoine-Nicolas-, Alexander-Robert Joachim de Sainte Rose, *Roume de Saint Laurent*, (vide, Masonic Institution to Haiti) San Domingo, *Tastes initiatiq.* Marquis de Santa-Rosa, Count of Saint-Laurent, and took upon himself the title of Most Puissant Grand Commander, ad vitam of the Supreme Council of the 33rd and last degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, Supreme Chief of the Ancient and Modern Free Msaonry, for the Terra-Firma, South America, Mexico, etc., on both seas; the Canary Islands, Puerto-Rico, etc, etc, etc.

Well! here is a brother who understands his business, "and, jumping with both feet on Masonic equality, he leaves the *de la Mottás*," the *Cerneau's* the "*Grasse-Tilly's*," the "*Pyrons*" and others "*ejusdem farinae* far behind. Hail to the *Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite* that it can metamorphose a simple mason, hardly received, Master, into Sovereign Prince, into Grand Commander, Superior even, in titles and dignities, to the masters of the earth.

This *myrionyme*⁴ mason represented himself as invested with full powers from the *Supreme Council* (which he predicted) to negotiate its reunion to that of New York, to form of those, one only, that would embrace all the Supreme Councils of America, and with a view of bringing through this, an end to all the schismes which divided the Scottish'ism in this part of the world. His propositions were accepted and consequently a masonic authority which called itself "*The United Supreme Council*," for the *Western Hemisphere, of the 33rd and last degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite*, was established in *New York*, which had for *Grand Commander* brother *Elias Hicks*, *Judge* at the *Police Court*; who had performed the same functions in the last *Supreme Council* at *New York*.

The new body published a manifesto in which it announced its establishment, made known its motives, and called to its aid all the Scottish masons of America, following it, was the *Treaty of Union*, in sixteen articles, dated the 5th of April, 1832, and a profession of faith of which the principal dogmas were the independence of all Masonic Rites and Masonic toleration.

In spite of all the noise it made at its foundation, this *Supreme Council* fell almost at once asleep, the *Count of Saint-Laurent* who was the soul in it having left the country to go to France; so at the moment even when this mason was treating in Paris for the alliance

⁴ Of many names.

of that body with the Supreme Council of New York, this last one existed only in name.⁵

COUNT DE ST LAURENT (Maria-Anthonio-Nicholo-Alexandro-Roberto-de JACHIM-de SANTA ROSA de ROUME de ST LAURENT-Marquis de SANTA ROSA and Count, was born at Santa Lucia de Santa fé near Bogota on the twenty-first of January, 1774, an ancient navy officer and commodore in the Mexican navy.

A Past Master of the Symbolic Lodges Perfect and Sublime Mason, Knight and Prince of all degrees of Masonry, both ancient and modern, Powerful Sovereign Grand Inspector General of the Order 33d Degree of our Rite, and Late Grand Commander *AD VITAM* of the Ancient Sovereign Council for the actual Spanish Possessions and Late Spanish Possessions in *acosta firma* South America, Mexico or New Spain and their Dependencies (from the one sea to the other) the Canary Islands, Porto Rico, &c, &c, honorary Member of the Supreme Council of France, &c, &c.

The discovery of this Golden Book of St. Laurent's in northern France was a fortunate find, doubly so, as it came to the knowledge of the present writer, and is now safe in the Archives of the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania.

This "Golden Book" is not to be confused with the "Golden Book" of the "Ancient Supreme Council of Grand Inspectors General, Thirty-third degree, for the United States of America, their Territories and Dependencies." Known to and quoted by Folger in his "History of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite."⁶

The contents of this volume gives us an insight into the effort made to revive or establish a Supreme Council of the

⁵ *Cf.* *Orthodoxie Maçonnique*—par J. M. Ragon. Pp. 328 et seq. Paris 1853.

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 206.

Scottish Rite, at a period when the Anti-Masonic Craze, as before stated, was at its height. It is a monument to the courage of these brethren, who sought and labored to keep alive the Scottish Rite of Freemasonry at a time when the New England and Middle States were rent with the political anti-Masonic excitement, and many of our states were swept by the dread scourge of cholera. The plan of the scheme of these brethren was even more far reaching; it was to unite all Scottish Rite bodies on the western hemisphere, viz.: North and South America, the West India Islands together with the bodies on the islands in the Atlantic Ocean off the coast of Africa, and bring them all under the government of supreme council for the western hemisphere, to be established at New York, and at the same time be in close communication with the Grand Orient of France.



SEAL OF THE UNITED SUPREME COUNCIL.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

CONTENTS OF COUNT ST. LAURENT'S "GOLDEN BOOK" OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL FOR THE WESTERN HEMISPHERE.

- Introduction by Elias HicksFolio 1—1a
- Extracts from the Minutes, Dogma Doctrines, Institutions,
(Spanish) Folio 2 to 3—Translation (English) Fol—3a—5.
- Abstract from the Minutes of the United Supreme Council of
Sov. Gr. Insp. General for the Western Hemisphere Stat-
utes and Regulations, (French)Fol—5a—13
- Abstract from the Minutes of the United Supreme Council of
the Western Hemisphere (French).....Fol. 13a—15a
- Institutes—Statutes et Reglement, Generaux de la haute Maç-
onnerie, (French)Fol. 16—19a
- Instructions, Generales Secrettes (French)Fol. 20—22.
- Abstracts from the Minutes of the New fundamental Insti-
tutes and Grand Constitutions of the Order (Latin, green
ink, left. (French, red ink, right).....Fol. 22a—37a
- Copy of the Decree appointing the Marquis of Santa Rosa
de St Laurent as Grand Com. *ad vitam*, (Spanish).
Fol. 38—40
- Copy of a Decree of the Supreme Council of South America,
dated May 26, 1802, (Spanish).....Fol. 40a—44
- Copy of Patent and Letter of Credence, given to Count St
Laurent, (French).....Fol. 44—46
- Extract from the By-Laws of the Metropolitan Grand Lodge
and Sov. Gr. Chapter at Santa Cruz de Tenerife (Spanish).
Fol. 46—47
- Extract from a despatch to Count de St Laurent (French).
Fol. 47a—49
- Extract from the Golden Book of the Sup. Coun. of South
America, &c, (French)Fol. 49a—51a

Contents of Golden Book

Extracts of the Book of the Records and Treaty, (English).	Fol. 52—56
Report—(English)	Fol. 56a—58
Treaty of Union (English)	Fol. 58a—64
Ratification of Treaty (English)	Fol. 64a—66
Sitting of the 13th day of the 2d Month, 5832, (English).	Fol. 66a—70
Extract from the Golden Book (English)	Fol. 70a—72
Patent of Count St Laurent, (English left) (Spanish right).	Fol. 72a—78
Letters Patent, conferring the 33° degree to General Lafayette, (French)	Fol. 78a—80a
Mention of Powers granted to Signor Antonio—Carlos—Ribero—de Andrada of Brazil (French)	Fol. 80—82a
Ditto to Senor Leux de Menezes Vasconcellos de Drummond of Brazil, (French)	Fol. 82—83a
Supplementary Powers granted to General Lafayette (French).	Fol. 83a—84a
Patent of Anthony Robler from Sovereign Consistory of New Orleans, (French—English—Spanish)	Fol. 85—89a
Inspection of Loge de Oliver Ecossaise Havre, France. (French)	Fol. 90—90a
Report on Loge de Oliver Ecossaise, (French) . . .	Fol. 91—91a





THE GOLDEN BOOK

The first document is the following introduction by Elias Hicks.

DEUS MEUMQUE JUS

This Register Containing One hundred and Ninety Eight leaves, the first and the last included has been paged or numbered by us Elias Hicks Sov. Gr. In. Genl. 33rd and last deg. of the ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite Mo. P. Ser. G. *ad vitam* of the United Sup. Coun. for the Western Hemisphere and by US Jonathan Schieffelin Sov. G. Ins. Genl. 33rd deg. Member and first Lieut. G. Com. of the Said Sup. Coun. To serve as a Golden Book for the Registering of the Institutes, Statutes, Laws and Rules of the Order, Certain Abstracts of the Records and Minutes of the aforesaid Sup. Coun. the duplicates of Patents or Letters of Credence and Powers granted to our Mo. Ill. and highly beloved Bro. the Count of St Laurent, a P. Sov. Gr. Insp. Genl. of the Order 33rd and last deg. of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite and Mo. P. Sov. assistant Gr. Com. *ad vitam* of the Same Sup. Coun. likewise for the registering of all official acts which he might do in the Said Capacities & in virtue of the powers vested in his person.

In Consequence whereof WE have Signed the first and last leaves of the present Register, which will be Countersigned

by the Grand Keeper of the Seals thereof.

Given in Sup: Congr: near the B. B.
Under the C.: C.: at the V. P. of the L.:
Corresponding to the 40th deg.: 41 min.: —
N.: L.: and 3 deg.: 1 m.: 13th E.: L.: from
the meridians of Washington this seventeenth
day of the sixth month Called July
in the Year of the World 5836 - of the G.: L.:
5832 and of the Christian Era the 15th
day of August - 1832.

Deus meumque Jus.

The Gr: Com: ad vitam

E. F. Smith

The 1st L. G. Com: }
Jonathan Schieffelin 33: }



By order
The G: Sec: & Chan: of the G. E.:

Geo. D. Smith 33:

Sealed by me
G: Keeper of Seals
John Telfair 33: D. G.



Introduction

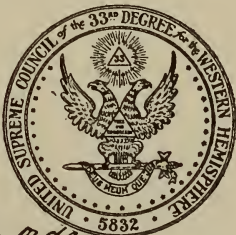
by our G. Sec. Gl. and Chan^r. of the H. E. and Sealed by the Grand Keeper of the Seals thereof.

Given in Sup. Coun. near the B. B. Under the C. C. at the V. P. of the Z. Corresponding to the 40th deg. 41 min. N. L. and 3 Deg. 1 m. 13^s. E. L. from the meridian of Washington this *Seventeenth* day of the *Sixth* month Called *Elul* in the year of the World 5836— of the G. L. 5832 And of the Christian Era the 15th Day of August— 1832.

Deus meumque Jus.
The Gr. Com. admitam

E. F. C. S.

*The 1st L. G. Com. }
Jonathan Schieffelin 33. }*



By order
*The G. Sec. & Chan. of the H. E. }
Geo. D. Smith 33 }*

*Sealed by me }
G. Keeper of Seals. }
John Telfair 33. D. }*



Then follows an "Extract from the minutes Deposited in the Archives of the United Supreme Council, for the Western Hemisphere, of the Pst. Sov. Grand Inspector General, 33^d and Last Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite.

(2) This extract (Folio 2—3) is in Spanish, and marked (*Muy Secreto*) *Dogma, Doctrinas.*

(3) Folio 4a

Translation

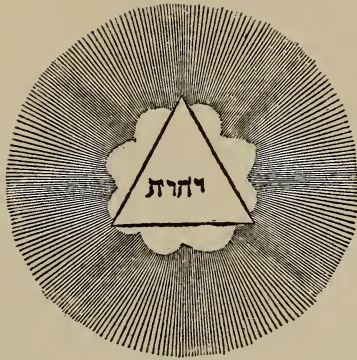
Very Secret

Dogma Doctrine; primitive and fundamental Institute of the masonic *Order*, or the Worship of the children of the Widow, brought from Egypt by Zoroaster, Collected, taught and transmitted by *MANES* to our forefathers (from the very Commencement of the 4th Century of the Christian area, and in the reign of Sophonas) and by them from age to age to our days to the chief preservers and faithful protector of the Said *ORDER*.

PREAMBLE

“In these times of tribulations, when the Corruption and depravity of the priesthood of all denominations, arising from the great revolution which have taken place at Thebes and at Babilon, are caried to an incredible extent and threaten to destroy the most ancient institution even the most *venerable* and *Sacred*; it has appeared desirable by the faithful wisemen (Mages) in order to Reestablish the worship and the Dogma which the irregular wisemen and the ignorant and fanatical populace wish to disfigure and profanate to make known the Religious Code which was Brought from Egypt by Zoroaster and which is such as the ancient *wisemen* of Thebes of Memphis and of Heliopolis always did follow.





INSTITUTES

1st. There is but one *God*; He is truth, wisdom and Science, and he is *all* which as been, which is, and which will be, and no mortal can pierce the vail which covers him; and he has ordained two principles for the preservation and perpetuity of what he has created, *Light* and *darkness* (good and evil) spring of *life* and cause of *death and nothing which is mortal can be God*.

2nd. All men without distinction, are *children (sons)* and creatures of *God*; consequently they are all *brethren* (brothers) and they must love and help each other as each. And a man must not do to others what he would not wish to be done to himself.

3rd. Men who are elevated to conditions and grades, higher than other men, the chiefs of nations, Princes even Kings, must never consider themselves as not Belonging to that circle of natural *Equality* established by *God* himself.

4th. *Everything* that exists, does so from the *will* and powers of *God* Everything is *formed by generation* Destruction follows *generation*; *regeneration* reestablishes perpetually under other *forms* the effects of destruction and all has been done for the glory of *God*.

5th. The dogma (or tenets) have various orders or Degrees, the three first of which are:—

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| first that of believer | (neophitic or initiated) |
| 2—that of elected | (adept) |
| 3—that of perfect | (wise man) |

and these orders are conferred by the superior and respective wise men.

6th. The initiation to the mysteries shall be preceeded by purification through the *four elements* and by *trials* and the admission shall not take place untill the superior *wise men* shall be convinced of the *morality* of the Candidate, of his aptness and of his progress in the sciences.

7th. The *orders* or *Degrees* are distinguished by *signs* a *toucht* and a *word*.

8th. The instruction of the neophyte belongs to the *wise men* of the relative orders & the instructions comprise chiefly *Physic geometry* and *astronomy*, as the most useful sciences to humanity.

9th. The *superior* wise man and the *Prince* of the *wise men*, are confided and charged not only with the *worship* and Sublime mysteries, but also with the internal police of the temple and with the explanation of the sacred emblems which must never recall or represent, but the *unity* of *God*, *Light* and *darkeness*; or their effects, *generation*, *destruction* and *regeneration* under the emblems of the *Sun*, the *stars*, the *moon*, and *fire*.

Such is the dogmas (or tenets) such the ancient and venerable *doctrine*, and such is the *law* of the *wise-man* of *Memphis Thebes* and *Heliopolis*. Be pure, follow, teach the dogma and preach the doctrine, preserve, respect and strictly keep the *law*, cover it with the shield of Prudence, for it is your Law and your Shield.

Confided only to the faithful wiseman for it is the mys-

Institutes

terious *Keystone* of the *foundation of the edifice* and the *Key of the entrance of the Temple*.

Swear by it, and Blaspheme not; for Blasphemors and those who shall violate their oath, shall be punished *Among men and in the presence of God*.

Defend *God* (the worship) and your rights.

So mote it Be.

Collated to the Original and authentic copy thereof and delivered by the *special order of the Most Potent Sov. . Grand Commander in Sup. . Council*, to our M. . Ill. . Br. . the Count de St. Laurent, Most Pot. . Sov. . assistant Grand Commander *ad vitam* of our United Sup. . Council & . . & . .

At the O. . of New York this 17th day of the 6th month, called *Elul* A. . 5592 & of masonry 5832.



G. . S. . of H. . E. .

Sealed by me



Grand Keeper of Seals,

(Folio 6a)

Abstract from the Minutes of the United Supreme. . Council of Sovereign. . Grand. . Inspectors. . General for the Western Hemisphere. .

(French part thereof)

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

AD MAJOREM SUPREMI ARCHITECTORI GLORIAM LUX ex TENEBRIS

(Translation of Preamble)

Regulations and Constitutions, made by the nine Emperors, Princes, appointed by the Sovereign Grand Councils of the Sovereign Emperors of the East and the West, sublime princes of the royal Secret and Knight princes of the Ancient and Modern Masonry, and approved by the said sovereign Councils.

To be observed by the said sovereign Grand Councils and by all the special councils, regularly established and constituted on the two hemispheres.

Here follow 35 Laws and Regulations for the Government of the Councils at the end of which is the following certificate:

“Collated to the Book of Constitutions, and delivered by order of the United Supreme Council of the Western Hemisphere To Our M. . Ill. . Br. . Count de St. Laurent, Our M. . Pot. . Sov. . Assistant G. . Com. . *ad vitam*.

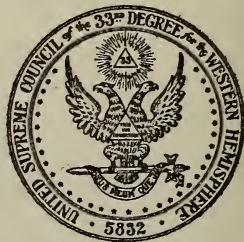
The Grand Secret. . Genl. . & Chancel. . of the H. . E. .



Georg. Smith 33.

John Telfair 33. 3. 2.

Grand Keeper of Seals.



Abstract from Minutes

(Folio 13a)

Abstracts from the Minutes of the United Supreme Council of the Western Hemisphere.

(French Part thereof)

(Translation of Introduction)

STATUTES AND REGULATIONS

“For the governing of the Lodges of Perfection, resolved conjointly among the divers Grand and Sovereign Councils of the Subl. Princes by their delegates, meeting at Bordeaux, according to the accepted ancient laws of the order.”

Here follow 25 articles of the General Regulations.

ENDORSED.

Collated and delivered by me the undersigned Grand Secretary General & Chancelor of the H. Em. of the Western Hemisphere, and by order of the United Sup. Council, To Our most Ill. Br. the Count de St. Laurent, Our well beloved and Most Pot. Sov. Assistant Grand Comm. *ad vitam*.

At the O. of New York this 17th day of the 6th M. called *Elul* Anno 5592—of masonry 5832 & of the Christian Aera the 15th August 1832.



Geo. Smith 33.

John Telfair 33 S. D. G.



(Folio 16)

Abstract from the Minutes of the United Sup. Council

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

For the Western Hemisphere. of the Puist.·. Sov.·. G.·. I^{ns}
Gl.·. 33^d Deg.·. of the Ancient & Accepted Scottish Rite.
(French Part thereof.)

LUX ex TENEBRIS

INSTITUTES AND GENERAL REGULATIONS OF THE HIGH MASONRY

(Translation) *REVISED*

According to the observations of our most illustrious and most powerful brethren of SS.·. EE.·. D'Ec.·. (Scottish) of Su.·. (Switzerland) de Fr.·. (France) D'Al.·. (Germany) and ours, in accordance with our most illustrious royal and most powerful Grand President and brother S.·. M.·. (his majesty) King *Frederic second* of Prussia, and sanctioned by him the 25th day of the 2d month, year 5763.

Here follow 18 Laws and 126 General Regulations.

ENDORSED.

A true Copy Collated & delivered by me the Gr.·. Sect.·. General and Chancelor of the H.·. E.·. to Our M^t.·. Pot.·. Br.·. the Count de St. Laurent Our M.·. P.·. S.·. assist.·. G.·. Com.·. *ad vitam*, & by Order of the United Sup.·. Council.



Sealed by me

John Telfair 33.3.0.8

Grand Keeper of Seals,

Geoff. Smith 33.



Abstract from Minutes

ABSTRACT

(folio 20)

From the Minutes deposited in the Archives of the United Supreme Council, for the Western Hemisphere, of the Puist. . Sov. . G. . I. . Gl. . Of the Order, 33d. . & last deg. . of the Ancient and accepted Scottish Rite, (French part thereof.)

SECRET GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE GRAND INSPECTOR GENERALS AND PRINCES OF THE ROYAL SECRET

Here follows 33 Instructions.

ENDORSED.

Collated and delivered, by express command of the United Supreme Council of the Western Hemisphere, To Our Most Illust. . Brother the Count de St. Laurent, Our Most Potent and well beloved Sovereign assistant Grand Commander *ad vitam* &c. &c. &c. & certified to be true and faithfull copy of the minutes aforesaid deposited in the archives Of the United Sup. . Council.

Delivered in open Council this 17th day of the 6th month called *Elul* A. . M. . 5836, of the Hebrew Aera 5592, of Masonry 5832, and of our L. . & S. . the 15th August, 1832.

The G. . Sy. . Gl. . & Chancel. . of the H. . E. .
for the English Language.



Geo. Smith 33.

(**folio 23a**)

Abstracts from the Minutes of the new fundamental Institutes and Grand Constitutions of the Order Deposited in the Archives of the United Supreme Council for the Western Hemisphere of the Puist. . Sov. . G. . Irs. Gl. . of the Order 33d. . & last Deg. . of the Ancient and Accepted Scott. . Rite.

These Regulations are entered in this Book in two languages; Latin in the left hand pages written in green ink. Upon the right hand pages, there is a french translation written in red ink.

A translation of the introduction is given in full; it is one of the Documents alleged to have been signed by Frederick, King of Prussia.

NEW INSTITUTES
SECRET AND FUNDAMENTAL

(**folio 23**)

Of the most ancient and venerable Society of the ancient and associated Free Masons, or the Royal and Military Order of Free Masonry.

We FREDERIC, by the Grace of God, King of Prussia, Markgrave of Brandenburg &c. &c. &c.

Sovereign, Grand Protector, Grand Commander, universal Grand Master and defender of the most ancient and venerable Society of the "Ancient" Free & Accepted Masons, the Royal and Military Order of the Free Art of Working in stone or of Free-Masonry.

To all our illustrious and well beloved brethren to whom these presents shall come.

TOLERANCE UNION PROSPERITY

Our convictions and the duties, as conservator and sovereign, which we have assumed towards the ancient and re-

New Institutes

spectable Institution, known in our days under the title of *Free-Masonry*, *Fraternity* or the Order of the "*Ancient Accepted Free Masons*" have rendered it, as everybody knows, the object of our protection and our special solicitude.

Pure in its dogma and in its fundamental doctrines, wise, prudent and moral in its teachings, its practice, its purposes and its measures. This universal institution whose origin goes as far back as that of the human Society, recommends itself especially by its eminently Philosophical Social and Philanthropic design which it has proposed to itself. The *Union*, the *happiness*, the *Advancement* and the *well being* of the *humanity in general and of each man in particular*, thus is this aim. *It is the only one*, worthy of it, and towards which all its efforts constantly must tend.

But in progress of time, its organization and the unity of its primitive rule have suffered grave alterations caused by the catastrophes and great revolutions which have upset and changed by turns the face of the world, and dispersed the *Free-Masons* over the different parts of the globe, at divers periods of the times, ancient and modern. This dispersion caused the divisions which exist to-day under the name of *Rites* the ensemble of which composes the *Order*.

But other divisions proceeding from the bosom of these first ones, have given rise to new associations of which several have only the name in common with *Free-Masonry* and some forms preserved by its founders to mask secret views, often exclusive, sometimes even dangerous and almost always in apposition to the principles and sublime and traditional doctrines of *Free-Masonry*.

The disturbances which these new associations have brought into the order too long maintained in the order, are known and have exposed it too much to the suspicions and the dis-

trust of almost all the governments, and even to the persecutions of some.

The efforts of the virtuous masons have succeeded in appeasing these dissensions, and all their aims have been tending for a long time toward general measures, which would prevent the return of these and would consolidate the "Order" in rendering to it unity of its rule, of its primitive organization and its antique discipline.

In accepting this obligation, which is also ours, since our complete initiation in all the Masonic mysteries, we could not dissimulate to ourselves, however, neither the number nor the delicate nature, nor the real grandor of the obstacles which its accomplishment would have to conquer.

Our tutelary intention was to find out the means and to cooperate with the most influential brethren and the chiefs of the fraternity, in all the countries, as to the measures which would be the most proper for obtaining this utile end, without violating neither any independance, nor any of the true masonic liberties, especially that of the opinions which is the first, the most susceptible and the most sacred of all.

Until the present, our more special duties as a monarch and the numerous and grave events which have marked the course of our reign, have paralyzed our intentions as to this matter and have deterred us from this project. It is henceforth to the time, to the wisdom, to the light and to the zeal of the Brethren which will succeed us soon, as everything indicates to accomplish this beautiful and great, as well as necessary work.

We bequeath to them this task and recommend them to work on it without delay, but with prudence and mildness.

Nevertheless, the new and pressing representations which have been addressed to us from all parts in these late times, urge upon us the urgency of opposing with a powerful barrier

th progress of the spirit of intolerance, of Sect, of Schism and of anarchy which recent innovators are exerting themselves to introduce among the brethren with a view more or less unrestrained, inconsiderate and blamable, and presented under some specious forms, capable of deterring the true masonry from its own, in altering the nature of it, and thus arriving to the degradation and to the annihilation of the *Order*. We acknowledge ourselves this urgency by what is happening today in the states neighboring our monarchy.

These reasons and *other considerations not less imposing* lead us then to reunite and to agglomerate in our Masonic Body only, all the Rites of the *Scotch Regime* whose doctrines are generally acknowledged to be the most identic to those of the primitive institution, whose aim is the same, and which being the principal branches of the *same* tree, deferring among themselves only in certain forms already leveled among several, or which it will be easy to conciliate. These Rites are those known under the denominations, *d'Ancien*, *d'Heredom* or *Hairdom*, of *Kilwinning*, *d'Orient*, *de St Andre*, *des Empereurs d'Orient et d'Occident*, *Princes de Royal secret* or *de la perfection*, *Philosophique*, and the more modern Rite, called *Primitif*.

In consequence, in adopting as base for our conservative reform, the title of the first of these Rites and the number of the hierarchical degrees of the last, we declare them all united and agglomerated from this day in our *Order* only which, in professing the dogma and the pure doctrines of the free Masonry, primitive, will comprise all the systems of the "Scotchism" combined, under the title of "Ancient Scotch Rite, accepted."

The masonic instruction¹ will be given there in thirty-three

¹ Note Cf. Begeman. Der Alte und Angenommene Schottische Ritus und Friedrich der Grosse Berlin 1913.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

grades or degrees divided into seven temples or classes, through which all Masons will have to pass successively before attaining to the most sublime and last, and in each degree he will have to submit himself to the time and the test examinations demanded by the regulations, statutes and the ancient and new regulations of the order and of the perfection.

The first degree will be subject to the second; the second to the third, and thus in continuation, until the highest (the 33rd and last) which will supervise, control and command all the others, and of whom the assembly or chapter, will be the *grand council, sovereign, dogmatic, protector and preserver* of the order, which it will govern, rule and admistrate in virtue of the present and of the constitutions which will be made immediately.

All the degrees of the Rites above agglomerated, from the first to the eighteenth will be classed in their respective ranks, and according to their analogies or their similitude, in those of the Rite of the *Perfection* and will form the eighteen first degrees of the "*Ancient Rite accepted*," the 19th degree of the rite, called *Primitiv* will be the 20th of the *Order*; the 20th and 23rd degrees of the *Perfection*, to the 16th and 24th of the *primitiv Rite*, will be the 21st and 28th of the *Order*; the Princes de Royal Secret, will take the rank to the 32d degree, under the sovereign grand inspector generals 33d and last degree of the order, the 31st will be the *Grand Judges Commanders*; the *Grands Commanders Grands Elected Chevaliers*, Kadosh, will form the 30th degree, to the 23d, 24th, 25th, 26th, 27th and 29th, will be the *Chiefs of the Tabernacle, Princes of the tabernacle, chevaliers of the Brazen Serpent, Princes of Mercy, grands Commanders* of the *temple* and grands Ecosais of St. Andre.

All the high degrees of the said Scotch rite, agglomerated,

Classification of Degrees

will be likewise classed according to their respective rank, and after their analogies or their identities, in those of the *Ancient Scotch Rite, accepted*.

But never, nor under any pretext will any of these high degrees be able to be assimilated to the thirty-third and very sublime degree, of *Sovereign Grand Inspector General Protector, Preserver of the Order* and last of the above said Ancient Scotch Rite, accepted. Nobody will be able to benefit on any occasion of the same rights, prerogatives, privileges or powers with which we invest it.

Thus we institute it, in virtue of our powers, sovereign and preservative.

And that this be a thing firm and stable, or summon all our very dear well beloved Masons (*Taillans*) and sublime Chevaliers and Prince Masons to keep their hand on it.

Given at our Royal Residence at Berlin, the first day of the month of May in the year of grace 1786, and of our reign the 17th (signed) FREDERIC.

(Folio 28)

Here follows a copy of the Constitution and Statutes of the Grand & Supreme Councils of the Sovereign Grand Inspector Generals, Protector, Head, Preserver of the Order 33d and last degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite.

And regulations for the government of all the consistories, councils, colleges, chapters and other masonic associations under their jurisdictions.

(Folio 38)

Extracts (Spanish) from the Minutes deposited in the Archives of the United Supreme Council of the Western Hemisphere, appointing the Marquis of S^{ta} Rosa G. . Com. . ad vitam.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

DEUS MEUMQUE JUS

Extracts of the Golden Book of the Supreme Council of the Spanish Dominions of "*Terra Firma*" and other provinces of the Continent of America, south of the Gulf of Mexico, from one Sea to the other, of the powerful and sovereign Grand Inspector Generals, of the 33d and last degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite.

(**Folio 40a**)—Copy (in Spanish) of a Decree of the S. . C. . of South America, dated May 26, 1802.

A. L. GLORIA DEL G. . ARG. . DEL UNIVERSO

ORDO AB CHAO

LUX EX TENEBRIS

(Translation.)

At the Orient of the World, under the celestial Vault, at the vertical point of the Z. . corresponding to the 9th degree, 40 min. . 0 Sec. . of latitude, north the 312 th degree, 40' 0'' of longitude near the Zarzal Ardiente, under the sign *Femini*, the 26th day of the month called *Sivan*, of the year of the g. . h. . 5802, (vulgo) May 26, year 1802.

We the undersigned, Pf. . Souv. . Gd. . Insp. . Genles. . of the 33d degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite composing the Sup. . Council of sad degree, the Grand Souv. . Consistories of the S. . Val^{ous} of the Royal Secret 32^d degree of the said Rite, and other sections of the said Sup. . Couns. . for the Spanish dominions of *Terra Firma*, the Continent of South America and its dependencies from one Sea to the other &c, &c, &c, depositories of the Seals and Archives, and legitimate holders of the powers and authority of the afore mentioned Sup. . Couns. . of the 33d degree and of the Souv. . Gr. . Consistory of the 32d degree for Mexico, or New Spain and other parts as well as the Continent as well as the Spanish

Islands of America, chiefs of the Free and Illustrious Men, Cab. and Sov. Pp^{es}, of all the degrees of the Royal and military Order of the Ancient and modern F. Mas^{ia}. over the two Hemisphere &c, &c, &c.

At the express order of our dear M. Pf. B. Du MI A. T. V. D. D. of Marmion, delegate and special representative of the Il^{es}. dear and Pf. G. Ten. G^{les}. of our most dear Ill. and Pf. Souv. Gr. Command. *ad vitam* (absent from our hemisphere.)

Reunited to-day in Sup. Counc. and G. Souv. Couns., in a most sure and enlightened place, in which reigns virtue, concord, justice, and Peace, at the vertical point above mentioned, near the Burning Bush, under the Presidency of our said dear, most Ill. and Pf. brother, delegate and special representative Ten^{es}. G^{les}. of our most Pf. Souv. Gr. Coun. *ad vitam*.

“The sitting was opened with the customary solemnities, the previous summaries read and sanctioned (various decisions were given in reference to different communications made to the Sup. Counc. the minutes of which are found on the preceding pages of this Book (N^{ta} in that of the Sup. Counc.)

Our Dear and M. Ill. B. Pablo D. C. R. C. N. Martinez de Aragon, Souv. G. I. G. of the 33d degree, G^u. Sec., guardian of the Seals and Archives of the m. s. Emp. advises that he is leaving for Europe without hope of returning, solicits an unlimited furlough, and applies the Gⁱ. Sup. Counc. to appoint his successor.

(Folio 44)

Copy of the Patent and Letter of Credence given to the M. Il. and M. Pot. B. the Count De St. Laurent, by the Grand and Sup. Council of Pot. Sov. Gr. Inspectors

General, 33d and last deg.'. for the French West India Islands, &c.

UNIVERSI TERRARUM ORBIS ARCHITECTORIS

GLORIA AB INGENTIS

DEUS MEUMQUE JUS

ORDO AB CHAO

(Translation.)

From the Orient of the Grand and Sup.'. Couns.'. of the powerful Sov.'. Grand Inspector generals of the 33d and last degree, under the Cel.'. Vt.'. of the Zen.'. corresponding to the 48th deg.'. 50' 14" N.

To our Illustrious, Most valliant, sub..Pces.. of the R^l.. Sec^t.. G^d.. Insp^{rs}.. Inq^{res}.. Command^{rs}.. Chevaliers of K.. H.. I.. Princes and Chev.. Grand Ineffable, sublime and perfect, free and accepted Freemasons of all the Ancient and modern degrees on the two Hemispheres.

To all Masons who shall behold these Presents.

Health! Stability! Power!

Know ye that we the undersigned sovereign Grand Inspector Generals, duly and legally constituted and established in Sup.'. Couns.'. of the 33d deg.'. duly and with care have tested our Illustrious brother *Jachim de Roume Marquis de St. Rose Comte De St Laurent* in the different degrees which he has legally acquired, and at his special request.

We certify, acknowledge and proclaim our Ill.'. B.'. Marie Antoine Nicolas Alexandre Robert De Jachim De Roume, Marquis De Sainte Rose, Comte De Saint Laurent (born at St Lucia of Sta Fe, the twenty first of January of the year 1774) Master Expert and Previous Master of the Symbolic Lodges, Secret Master, perfect Master, Intimate Secretary, Prevost and Judge, (Intendant) of the Buildings; Master Elect of the Nine, Ill.'. Elect of the Fifteen, Subl.'. Chev..

Patent of Count St. Laurent

Elect, Grand Master Architect, Royal Arch, Perfect Grand Elect and Subl. . Mason.

We attest besides that he is Chevalier of the Ort and of the Sword, Prince of Jerusalem, Chev. . D Or. . (the east) and D'Occ. . (West) Chevalier of the Eagle and Souv. . Prince of the Red Cross of Haredom, Grand Pontiff, Master *ad vitam*, Noachite Patriarch, or Prussian Chevalier, Prince of Liban or Chevalier of the Royal Ax, Head of the Tabernacle, Prince of the Tabernacle, Chevalier of the Brazen Serpent, Prince of Mercy, Gr. Commander of the Temple, Chevalier of the Sun, Grand Ecossais of St. Andre Chev. . of K. . H. . or Chevalier of the Black and White Eagle, commanding Grand Inspector Inquisitor, Sublime Prince of the Royal Secret, Souv. . Grand Inspector General and M. . Puiss. . Souv. Gd. . Commander *ad vitam* of the Order for the Spanish Possessions of the Continent of South America and of the Gulf of Mexico on the two Seas and Member of our Supreme Council of the French Islands of America.

In this quality, we authorize and give power to our above mentioned Ill. . B. . to form, constitute, suspend, dissolve, direct and Inspect all Lodges, Chapters, Councils, Colleges, Consistories and Grand Councils of the Royal and Military Order of the Ancient and Modern Freemasonry on the two Hemispheres, and in conformance with our great constitutions, and with its *most Powerful* and Souv. . dignity.

Consequently, we command each one of our above mentioned Princes, Chevaliers, and Sublime Masons, to receive and acknowledge our Illustrious B. . the count of St. Laurent, in his different qualities until the last degree of the Masonry, to receive him suitably in his various dignities; promising to have the same regard for those who might present themselves to us, provided with as authentic titles.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

To which letters of credence, we the undersigned Sovereign Grand Inspector Generals, for the French Islands of America, have affixed here the great Seal of our illustrious Order, and made our said B. . sign ut ue varietur.

Given at the chamber of the Sup. . Council, near the B. . A. ., under the celestial vault of the Zenith, the 16th day of the 5th month, called Ab, of the Restoration 5576, Anno L. . 5816, and of the Christian Era the Sixteenth of August 1816.

The Grand Commander ad vitam.

The President of the Consist^{re}.

(Signed) LE C^{TE} DE GRASSE (L.S.)

(signed) DE MAGELLAN 33d	(signed) LE BARON DE MAR-
(signed) BEAUMONT 33d.	QUERITES, 33d. Gd. Gd. of the
(signed) T. SUESMIHL 33d.	Counc. .
(signed) RAGEOT 32	(signed) HENREAUX JUE 33d.
	(signed) HENNECART ANTOINE
	33d.
	(signed) LEBLAND 32d.

At the head of these letters of Patents are the Seal of the Sup. . Couns. . at the left and that of the arms of the Comte de Grasse at the right. And between them two seals, the Full powers and delegations given by the T. . Ill. . and T. . P. . F. . Comte de Grasse Tilly to the M. . P^t. . (powerful) T. . Comte de St. Laurent, are written in full in the hand of Comte de Grasse, in the following terms.

I give furthermore, and especially to my T. . and colleague, the Comte de St. Laurent, the mission and the Power to represent in during my absence from the places of my domination and to exert in those my authority, in my name, as he exercises his own in the vast countries of his souv. . Power; it being my will that he be obeyed in those. It is for this reason that

Constitutional By-Laws

I have signed these presents, and, to these applied the Seal of my arms and made apply that of my Sup. Cousins. the 16th day of the 5th month 5576, (signed) T C^{te} de Grasse, Gd. Com. *ad vitam* p^r The French Islands, &c.

(Folio 46)

Extract from the Constitutional By-Law of the most Rep. and Metropolitan Grand Lodge & Sov. Grand Metropolitan Chapter of the *Comendadores del Teyde*. Established and Duly constituted at the Orient of Santa Cruz de Tenerife for the Seven Canary Islands.

ART. 3

Translation (Spanish).

The M. R^{ble}. Metropolitan Grand Lodge of the Teyde and its sovereign Grand Chapter have been registered, by its constitution of the "Comendadores del Teyde" (Knight Commanders of the Teyde,) at the R^{ble}. Lodge of "Comendadores del Monte Tabor" at Paris and at its sovereign Chapter, and *vice versa*.

ART. 4

This Lodge and its Chapter acknowledges and appoints a most powerful Sovereign Grand Commander (*ad vitam*) at the present day, its founder and erector, the most Powerful Sovereign Inspector General, the Marquis de Santa Rosa, Count de St. Laurent, Sov. Gr. Commander *ad vitam* for Venezuela, South America &c, and the Canary Islands.

ART. 5

ART. 6

The Sov. Gr. Comm. presides the Gd. Lodge and the Chapter, and his Seat cannot be occupied by any other.

ART. . 7

The most R^{bl}. Metropolitan Gr. Lodge of "Comendadores del Teyde." is by the Constitution of its erector, sovereign to those of the same Rite which might be formed on the Seven Islands.

TITLE NO. 6.

THIRD CHAPTER.

ART. 2.

All the resolutions shall always begin with the following formula ;

To the G. of the G. A. of the U. at the O. of Santa Cruz of Teneriffa, the day &c, &c, &c.

In the name of and under the auspices of the M. T. Powerf. Sov. the Marquis de Santa Rosa, Comt of San Lorenzo (Count of St Laurent) Sov. Gr. Com^r. *ad vitam* for Venezuela, South America &c, and the Canary Islands, &c, &c, &c.

ADDITIONAL CHAPTER.

ART. . 3

Done in the Lodge, opened on the first day of the second Month of the year five Thousand eight Hundred and Seventeen, of the true light, and the first of April of Eighteen Hundred and Seventeen of the vulgar Era.

The ven. (signed) DIEGO DE TOLOZO R. . 32d.

The G^o. Sealers (signed) PABLO f. ALFARO R. .

“ ANTONIO DI ALVARES R. .

Gr. Orator (signed) VICENTE ORTI R. . 32

Gr. Treasurer (signed) JOSE GUEZOLA M. A. v. 32.

Gr. Almoner (signed) JUANDI MEGLIORIUI R. 32.

Sealed and stamped by the Gr. Guardian of Seals and Stamps.

Metropolitan Grand Lodge

(B. .) Rafael Guezalo 32—Entered and Registered by the
Gl. . Sec. . (signed).

VICENTE ORTEZ.

This conforms with the original which was deposited in the
archives in my charge—(B. .) RAFAEL GUEZALA 32.

By order of the gl. . Sec. . (B. .) VICENTE ORTIS.

R. . 32.

(Folio 47)

Extract from a despatch directed to the M. . Ill. . Br. .
Count de Laurent, in the name of the Sup. . Council of 33d
deg. . for France, by the M. . I. . Br. . Count Muraire Secy. .
of the H. . E. .

O. . de Paris, the 28th day of the 4th Month 5822.

Supreme Council of the 33d deg. . for France.

DEUS MEUMQUE JUS

(French Translation.)

To the M. . Ill. . Ill. . B. . Counte de St Laurent, Souv. .
G. . F. . G. . of the 33d and last degree of the Ancient and
Accepted Scottish Rite &c, &c.

M. . Ill. . B.
.....

In that which concern you personally, the Sup. . Counc. .
for France which, in virtue of the fusion with the one for
America, acted in its bosom, the 7th day of the 3d month, 5821,
as you will see from the printed sheets which we enclose, shows
itself carried to its utmost, and regrets that it is not in its
power to appoint you one of its active members, but has de-
cided wishing to give you a proof of its respect and of its
attachment that you should be inscribed in its tableau, in the
quality of *honorary member*, and it is a great pleasure to me

to address to you on the part of the Supr.'. Counc.'. the patent, However, I enclose the extract of the deliberation of the Sup.'. Counc.'.

Accept, my M.'. Ill.'. Bro.'. the most sincere assurances of my intime and affectionate sentiments.

The S.'. G.'. F.'. G.'. Secret.'. Chencel.'. and guardian of the Seals of the Saint Emp.'.

(Signed) C^{te} MURRAIRE.

(Folio 48)

Copy of the Deliberation. Mentioned in the foregoing abstract:

SUPREME COUNCIL OF THE 33D DEG.'. FOR
FRANCE.

DEUS MEUMQUE JUS

ORDO AB CHAO

(French Translation.)

Carried to the Golden Book of the Sup.'. Council of the SS.'. GG.'. FF.'. Generals, 33d and last degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, for France, Sitting of the 10th day of the 3d month, 5822, that which follows:

The Supreme Council, after having deliberated to accord the Lodge of the *Students of the Nature*, O.'. du Cap of Haiti, the constitutions demanded by this Lodge, resolves that these constitutions shall be sent to the M.'. Ill.'. B.'. Comte Roume of St. Laurent, Souv.'. Gr.'. Commander *ad vitam* for South America, to whom shall be delivered and transmitted the necessary powers.

Resolves furthermore that, to acknowledge the zeal with which the Ill.'. B.'. has delivered himself to the Propagation of the Ancient and Accepted Rite and to multiply the rela-

Metropolitan Grand Lodge

tions of the Sup. Council, his name shall be carried and honorably inscribed on the general Tableau of the Order and of the Supreme Council in the quality of *Honorary Member*, and that the expedition of this resolution be conveyed to him; and that regret be expressed to him, in the name of the Sup. Council, of not being able to give him, on account of the distances and of the eminent dignity with which he already is invested in another Sup. Council, a quality and more active mentions in its bosom.

It has been resolved furthermore at the same sitting that, for the same reason of the distances, without it being necessary to wait for the returns of the verbal process of Installation and the Duplicate of the obligations to be taken by the members of the Lodge of the *Students of the Nature* this Lodge is admitted into the correspondence of the Sup. Council. that from this amount it is posted on the general Tableau of the Order of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, and that special a dossier be assigned to it at the office of the Secretary of the Sta. Empire, for the deposit of its demand there, together with the acts in support of it, and to place there successively all those concerning the said Lodge and which will further its relations with the Sup. Council.

(signed) *The M. T. S. Grand Commander,*

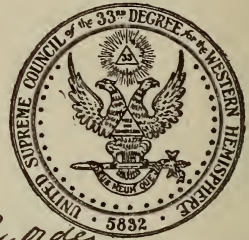
THE COUNT DE SEGUR.

Certified comform and sealed by me S. G. T. G. General Secretary Chancellor and Guardian of the Seals of the St Empire for France (signed) C^{te} MURAIN.

The foregoing writings are the true copies by abstract of the respective originals thereof, from page 22 & to this present.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Witness my hand and the Seals and Stamps of the United Sup. Council & sections.



*Sealed by me
G. R. Keeper of Seals.
John Telford 1832*

*By order
The 4. Sec. & Chan. of the U. S. C. S.
Geo. D. Smith 33*



(Folio 50a)

Extract from the Golden Book (French part thereof) of the Supreme Council of the Sov. G. Inspectors General for South America, New Spain, Canary Islands, Porto Rico &c, &c. now deposited in the Archives of the U. S. Sup. Coun. of the Western Hemisphere.

1st Extraordinary Sitting.

UNIVERSE TERRARUM ORBIS ARCHITECTI
GLORIAM

ORDO AB CHAO

DEUS MEUMQUE JUS

The undersigned Souv. G. F. G. of the order, 33d and last degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, M. P. Souv. Grand Commander *ad vitam* of the Sup. Council for the spanish possessions, The Spanish possessions of South America, Mexico or New Spain, the Canary Islands, Puerto Rico &c, &c, &c. invested with extraordinary powers from the

South America and Canary Islands

said Sup. Council, by decree of the 26th day of the 3d of month 5802, (26 Mai, 1802.)

Forced by the recent persecutions to come to seek a refuge in the United States of North America, and having met there several P. Masons from the countries which form part of his jurisdiction, he was resolved in the interest of the Order, to reunite those and, with their assistance to find means for the preservation of the Archives of the said Sup. Cons. and of which he is depository, to reorganize this body, in virtue of his powers, and to take all the proper measures to prevent its complete extinction.

To this effect, after having requested and obtained the agreement of the M. P. Souv. Grand Commander of the Sup. Couns. of the sov. Gd. Inspector generals, 33d and last degree, for the said United States, their Territories and dependences, and in presence of the most Ill. CC. Jonathan Schieffelin, 1st Lieutenant Grand Commander of the said Sup. Couns. and George Smith Grand Secretary of the same Power. . . . He has proceeded, as follows, to the reorganization of the Sup. Couns. of South America, &c, &c, which he established provisionally in this City of New York.

The works having been terminated the Sup. Couns. has been raised with the customary solemnities.

At the Ort. of the Mau. and of the city of New York. . . . this 14th day of the 12th month 5832, (the 1st of February 1832,) near the B. A. signed in the said Golden Book.

DEUS MEUMQUE JUS

The M. P. S. G. Com. ad vitam.

CITE DE S'LAURENT.

JONATHAN SCHIEFFELIN 33d GEO. SMITH, 33d.

F. MELANI SUSSARELLI 33d, LORENZO DE ZAVALO, 33d.

2d Sitting.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

(Folio 50a)

ORDO AB CHAO

(Translation.)

According to the order, given, and summoned by the M. Ill. B. Comte de St. Laurent, G. Com. *ad vitam*, the Sup. Couns. has been reunited to-day, the 16th day of the 12th month of the year 5591 of the restoration (and of the Christian era the 3d of February, 1832) at *Masonic Hall*.

The verbal process of the previous sitting is read and approved again.

The M. Ill. B. Comte de St. Laurent, Grand Commander, declares the Sup. Cous. constituted and provisionally established in this "Orient" with the agreement of the M. P. Souv. Grand Commend^{er}. of the Sup. Cous. of the United States, B. Elias Hicks.

The M. Ill. B. Chevalier de Sussarelli, holding *pro temp.* the pen (charge office) of Grand Seert. G^l. of the St. Emp. of South America, &c, &c.

The M. Ill. B. Lorenzo de Zavala, filling the office of 1st Lieut^{ut}. Gr. Com. *pro-temp.*

.....

The M. P. S. Gr. Com. invites the M. Ill. B. Lucas Myarte to perform P. T. the functions of Gd. Gl. of the armies.

... The M. P. S. G. C. (takes the chair) opens the meeting.

He makes detailed but substantial exposition of the Order and of the Ancient Rite in Spanish America; of the successes and of the obstacles which have alternately crowned or impeded his works at various epochs. He reminds how the investment of the authority has been compiled to him without reserve, in 5803, and makes known to the most minute details

Verbal Process

the usage which he has made of it since this epoch. until this day, he submits his acts to the examination of the S.. C.. and requests that after having taken knowledge thereof it freely decides as to their merits, declaring he will submit to everything that might be pronounced in this respect, and without observation, confiding same, and depositing all his powers and his prerogations into the bosom of the reorganized power. . . .

He remarks that, during his absence from the places which compose the territorial jurisdiction of the S.. C.. . . . pretended Grand Inspector Gⁿ.. have overrun these countries in every sense of the word, exploiting those, and profaming our mysteries and making the most shameful traffic of our high degrees, &c. . . . It would be a luck if these false apostles of our Sub.. institution had limited themselves to make only dupes, and had not sown all over division, jealousy, ambition and the most cruel hatred *in bring politic*, with its terrible combinations, its corruptions and its tricks into our peaceable and Philantropic works. The Grand Orient de France has not failed to throw an eye of covetousness on the rich and vast countries which form our territorial jurisdictions &c. It will take only little effort to put an end to these encroachments and to the false maximes, fertile in discord, which it has spread there, &c.

The Sup.. Cous.. of the United States of America also, deceived by a man . . . has even given this man a power with patents to *Establish in the mentioned Spanish American*, bodies, councils, and even Mas.. Powers of our Rite . . . fraternal representations have been made to this friendly Power . . . the free language of friendship, reminding the Brethren to observe the sacred laws of the order, could not be without echo among the Brethren and in a power which considers the respect for the laws and for the right of the fellowman as the

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

first duty of the man and of the mason. I have then the hope to announce soon that all the establishments thus formed without our consent will receive the order to rally to their legitimate Power.

...The M. P. S. G. C. deposits the documents and pieces, which are left in his possession, of our antique archives, and invites the S. C. to form a Gl. administration and execution Committee to make the examinations in this respect and of the pieces put before its eyes &c. The works of the day have been closed and the sitting raised with the customary solemnities. Deus Meumque Jus. the M. B. S. G. C. Signed C^{to} des Laurent—Lorenzo di Zavalo, F. Melain Susarelli, Lucas Ugarto.

Sealed by me

Grand Keeper of the Seals,



3rd Sitting.

ORDO AB CHAO

The 29th day of the 12th month of the year of the R^{ou} 5591 and of the Ch. E. the 16th of February 1832.

The M. P. G. C. communicates to the S. C. a proposition, which he has charged the M. F. B. M^{is}. de Saint Angelo &c., to make to the S. C. of the *United States*; this proposition which tends to unite all the Masons Ecosais of the two Powers into one body only receives the most favorable acceptance and is approved by the S. C.

The Sup. Couns. adopting the opinion of its ad. and executive committee who has examined the acts and documents which have been submitted to it by the M. P. S. G. C. declares that it has found nothing that does not

The Third Sitting

denote the highest wisdom and the most prudent dispositions consequently it has resolved.....

Art. 1. Acknowledges and declares valid and regular all and each one of the acts, made, and of the measures taken or persecuted by the M.· Ill.· B.· Comte de St. Laurent, its Gr.· Com.·

Art. 2. Are notably approved as such all the Institutions, Individuals Collations of the Sup.. degrees of the Order . . . made during the years, 1803, 1807, 1816, 1817, 1819, 1820, 1824, 1831 and others until this day, &c, &c, &c.

(signed) Ct de St. Laurent, Lorenzo de Zavalo, Lucas Ugarte,
By Order &c.

P. MELAIN SUSSARELLE,
G.· S.· P.· T.·

The foregoing writing from the *versi* of page 49, are faithful abstracts from the mentioned Golden Book.

The Grand Secretary & Chancel &c.



John Telfair 33

*Sealed by me
G.· Keeper of Seals
John Telfair 33*



Extracts of the Books of the Records and the Treaty

To the GLORY of the
Great Architect of the Universe.
O R D O A B C L E A O.

Lux ex tenebris. Deus in excelsis

(Folio 52)

RECORDS AND PROTOCOLS OF THE

Committee lawfully appointed by the Most Illustrious and Most Powerful Sovereign Grand Commander *ad vitam* of the Supreme Council of the Powerful Sovereign Grand Inspectors General of the 33rd . . and last Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite Supreme Chiefs of Ancient and Modern Free Masonry for the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, their Territories and Dependencies and by the said SUPREME COUNCIL itself during their sitting of the 23rd day of the 12th month, *ANNO LUCIS* 5831.

And likewise of the Committee lawfully appointed by the MOST ILLUSTRIOUS and most POWERFUL SOVEREIGN, GRAND COMMANDER, *AD VITAM* of the SUPREME COUNCIL of the POWERFUL SOVEREIGN GRAND INSPECTOR GENERAL of the 33rd and last Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite for Terra Firma, South America, The Canary Islands, Porto Rico, &c, &c, &c., as well in his name, as in the name and behalf of his said Supreme Council heretofore Sitting under the Celestial Canopy at the Central point of the Zenith corresponding to the 9th Deg. .

Records and Protocol

40ms. North Latitude and 3 Deg. 1m. 13sec. East Longitude from Washington City.

For the purpose of entering into and concluding a TREATY OF UNION and COMPACT between the two Powers upon several proposed and accepted basis.

(Folio 52a)

The Committee on the part of the Supreme Council for the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA their territories and Dependencies, is composed of the undersigned Members of the said Powers, viz:

1st The Most Illustrious Brother JONATHAN SCHIEFFELIN. P. Sov. I. G. of the 33rd. Deg. First Lieutenant Grand Commander.

2nd The most Illustrious Brother ORAZIODE ATTELLIS, Marquis de St. Angelo P. Sov. G. I. G. of the 33rd. Degree.

3rd The most Illustrious Brother GEORGE SMITH, P. Sov. G. I. G. of the 33rd. Deg. and Grand Secretary of the H. E.

The Committee on the part of the Most Powerful Sov. G. Com^{rs}. *ad vitam* of the Sup. Coun. for Terra Firma, South America, the Canary Islands, Porto Rico &c. is composed of

1st The Most Illustrious Brother JOHN MELANI, P. Sov. G. I. G. of the 33rd. Deg. Grand Secretary and Chancellor *AD HOE* of the H. E.

2nd The Most Illustrious Brother LORENZO DE ZAVALA, P. G. I. G. of the 33rd. Deg.

3rd The Most Illustrious Brother LUCAS UQUARTE, P. Sov. G. I. G. of the 33rd. Deg.

ALL THREE THE UNDERSIGNED, Members of the same Power.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Both Committees are duly and lawfully invested with proper and Sufficient Powers from their respective M. . P. . Constitutes.

This first day of the first Month 5832 for the first time they met in a secure place under the C. . C. . of the Z. . at the Orient of the City of New York.

They first proceeded to the verification of their mutual Powers which they found complete and delivered in due form.

They then declared their conference open.

(Folio 53)

A Member of the Committee on the part of the SUP. . COUN. . for TERRA FIRMA, SOUTH AMERICA, &c, renewed the proposals made by their M. . P. . Constituent and said—*THAT* as they had already been accepted by the other M. . P. . party they were ready to discuss any subjects which might present themselves in the formation of the TREATY; and he requested the joint Committees to proceed to work.

A Member of the Committee of the part of the Sup. . Coun. . for the UNITED STATES &c, stated, *THAT* previous to any further proceedings, they conceived it their duty to propose to them the following Questions.

1st What are the proofs of the dissolution of the Mexican Sup. . Coun. .— . and what is the Treaty in Virtue of which its powers was amalgamated with that of TERRA FIRMA, SOUTH AMERICA, &C.

2ND Does a Sup. . Coun. . at present exist in either CENTRAL, SOUTHERN, OR Insular America?

3rd If no Sup. . Coun. . at present exist there, could the Sov. . G. . Com^{rs} . . *ad vitam* COUNT DE ST LAURENT represent a non-existing Masonic Body?

4th If a Sup. . Coun. . exist in those Countries, where is its actual location?

Meeting of the Joint Committee

5th Who are its Members?

6th What are the limits of its actual jurisdiction?

7th In what consist the Powers that might authorise a proposal for its UNION and AMALGAMATION with the Sup.[.] Coun.[.] for the UNITED STATES &c,?

8th Could the Sup.[.] Coun.[.] for the UNITED STATES of AMERICA &c without derogating from its own dignity decree its AMALGAMATION with a Foreign Sup.[.] Coun.[.] in an uncertainty; whether the latter would be disposed to adopt the measure and submit to it?

To the foregoing questions the same Member of the Committee of the other M.[.] P.[.] Contracting party replied, *THAT* since the acceptance on the part of the Sup.[.] Coun.[.] for the UNITED STATES &c, in their Sitting of the 23rd day of the 12th month 5831 of the basis proposed by their M.[.] P.[.] Constituent, they had received from his no further power than (**folio 53a**)

such as might tend to the conclusion of the Treaty, and therefore they could not now retrograde to the answering of interrogations, which had already been settled by the acceptance of the basis proposed as the foundation of the Treaty itself. He added nevertheless that in order to evince the purity and disinterestedness of the intentions of their M.[.] P.[.] Constituent and to shew, *THAT* in the measures which had been adopted, he had no other object whatever in view than the welfare and prosperity of the order itself, and of all the legitimate rights, consequent upon the preservation. He would unhesitatingly advise them to give all honorable satisfaction in relation to the proceeding questions, and likewise in regard to any other point that might be proposed in the course of the negociation. He deemed it however, his unbounded duty to *PROTEST* from this very moment against

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

all the consequences that may in any manner or way arise out of the replies, they now do, or may hereafter make to the interrogations which have just been put in the actual state of the negotiation.

They then requested that their response and Protest might be inserted in this record, and asked for time to refer to their M. . P. . Constituent for further instructions and powers. ALL OF WHICH WAS UNANIMOUSLY GRANTED, by the other M. . P. . Contracting Party.

Both Committees adjourned to meet again at the same place at 4 O'Clock P. M. on the 10th of the first Month 5832, and they have here unto signed their names.

Signed

GEO. SMITH

G. . I. . of S. . G. .

I. MELANI SUPARELLI, 33. .

G^d. . Chanc^r. . & Sec^r. . *ad hoc*

O. DE A. MARQUIS, DE SANT ANGELO. 33. .

LORENZO DE ZAVALA 33. .

JONATHAN SCHIEFFELIN 33. .

LUCAS UQUARTE 33. .

(Folio 54)

This day the 11th of the first month 5832 at 4 O'clock P. . M. . according to the proceeding record and adjournment both Committees met.

A Member of the Committee of the Sup. . Coun. . for TERRA FIRMA, &c, then produced a second note from their M. . P. . Constituent and requested the Joint Committee to take its contents into consideration and to insert the same in the preamble, or in the body of the Contemplated Treaty.

A Member of the Committee on the part of the Sup. . Coun. . of the UNITED STATES objected, *THAT*:

Special Points of the Treaty

As there is no question now, as to the making of the Declaration of Masonic Faith, but solely and simply as to the UNION and AMALGAMATION of the two powers, professing the same rite &c, forming one simple power and both equally and fully congenial to their rights, duties and privileges; the insertion of such points of doctrine as those which constitute the contents of the note in question, would, he thought be located with much more propriety, in this Record than by the introduction of them into the body or even the preamble of the Treaty: because the very preamble thereof will sufficiently justify the stipulations therein contained.

In compliance with the foregoing objection, it was unanimously resolved by both the Committees, *THAT* as the THIRTEEN DOCTRINAL POINTS of the *True & Ancient Masonic Scottish Rite*, the same shall be inserted in the present protocol, to be observed as such and merely referred to, in an article of the Treaty.

Consequently they are immediately hereinafter inserted in the manner following to wit.

SPECIAL POINTS

Of the doctrine of the ANCIENT AND ACCEPTED SCOTTISH RITE, which the two contracting Powers engage to maintain support and defend, by all just and honorable means.

The two Contracting Powers conceive it a duty which they owe to the Order, to the Ancient and Accepted Rite which they profess, to the Scottish Masons, spread over the face of

(Folio 54a)

the earth, and to themselves, hereby now, and forever, Solemnly to conservate those universal principles which are so many basis of their doctrine.

1st MASONRY is a worship which extends itself under different RITES *RECOGNIZED* and *APPROVED* originating from one common source. Those Rites although of divers classes nevertheless tend to the same object. PHILOSOPHY, MORALITY, BENEVOLENCE, such are the obligations which the *TRUE MASON* imposes upon himself and is bound to practice.

This worship is essentially tolerant, free and voluntary; their Country or Rites may be from but one family of Brothers extended over the surface of the *GLOBE*:—They compose but one *Order* which has its *DOGMA* and which is governed by general and fundamental Institutes and Statutes and however diversified those Rites may be; MASONS are nevertheless obliged to respect and observe those laws.

3rd THE DIVERSITY OF RITES necessarily cause the diversity of powers which govern them; *for ONE RITE* is independent of the other.

4th TO ATTEMPT to encroach upon the independence of a Rite is to attack the Independence of all the other Rites Schism is thereby introduced and the whole order disturbed.

(**folio 54a**)

5th AN ACT emanating from the Dogmatic or Administrative Powers of one Rite can only operate upon Masons of that Rite, who are subject to the jurisdiction of that power; it has no authority whatever over them, but in as far as it is strictly conformable to the fundamental Laws of *the Order* and it can prescribe nothing whatever, that is in opposition to those laws.

The duties and privileges which arise from these principles, partake of the freedom of Opinion and are the dictates of Conscience.

6th FAITHFUL and devoted to his COUNTRY, submissive to its Laws and Institutes the *TRUE MASON* enumerates among his most sacred obligations the fulfilment of the Oaths,

which bind him to his Rite to the Dogmas of that Rite, to the Lodge, where he received LIGHT, and to the Masonic Power whence he derived his privileges.

He can only be exonerated from his obligations by that power with which he contracted them, and in conformity with the MASONIC LAWS which he has sworn to observe and respect, *LAWS WITHOUT WHICH NO MASONRY COULD EXIST.*

7th EVERY ATTEMPT, every suggestion having a tendency to induce a MASON to violate his sworn faith, to desert the Banners of his Rite are outrages which he is bound to repel.

EVERY MEASURE calculated to compel him to do so is unjust arbitrary, apprehensive, antimasonic, and he is bound to resist it.

8th *EVERY MASONIC POWER* governs by general Statutes the different associations, appertaining, to its *OWN RITE*. Whether located within the limits of its territorial jurisdiction or established by its authority, or licenced, in Countries where no power of the same rite, as yet exist.

9th THE POWER, governing one Rite is Independent of another Power even of the *SAME RITE* and having an equal Degree of Authority in their *RESPECTIVE ORIENTS*.

10th ALL MASONIC POWERS whatever their Rites may be, are subjected to the general Laws of the Order. *THEY ARE RADII*, tending to the same Central point by unity of opinions and privileges.

11th THE OBJECT for which Lodges are established is to compass the ends of *THE ORDER*.

That a Dogmatic Power, consists in teaching them the Doctrine and directing their actions by the purity of the Dogma and by the observation of the general Institutes and Statutes of the Order.

It attains this object by assuring to the Lodges of its jurisdiction a Lawful Constitution, by regulating the *la Cours* of the Rite which it professes, and by maintaining among the Lodges and the Masons composing them. HARMONY, GOOD MORALS AND UNION.

(Folio 55a)

It over reaches this and defeats this purpose whenever it undertakes to prevent MASONS of its *OWN RITE and subjects to its own authority to seek elsewhere than in their own Rite, AND WITHIN ITS TERRITORIAL JURISDICTION. LIGHTS.* which are not to be found in it, for it is the very essence and nature of a Mason to seek for light whenever he thinks he can find it.

12th EVERY MASONIC power regularly and lawfully instituted *duly recognized* and invested with the plenitude of the Dogmatic Power of a Rite, over whatever territorial jurisdiction has incontestibly and *exclusively* the right to constitute, Controul and govern all the Lodges of the *Self same Rite* within the whole extent of its domain.

But this Rite can never give to a like power, that of excluding prohibiting or hindering a Power of *Another Rite, Even of a Foreign Orient* to grant to *MASONS* who solicit in the form proscribed, the Charters necessary to establish regular Lodges, Chapters, or even a *Power of that Rite*, within the limits of the same Territorial jurisdiction.

13th AND IN AS MUCH AS REGARDS particularly the ANCIENT AND ACCEPTED SCOTTISH RITE which the two Contracting Powers profess, they acknowledge & Declare.

THAT there can exist but one single Dogmatic Power or SUPREME COUNCIL of the 33rd.. Deg.. of that Rite within the same Territorial Jurisdiction.

THAT the aforesaid power having authority over such Ter-

Report of Committee

ritorial Jurisdiction is the Complete Judge of the Points of Honour among MASONS subjected to its controul.

THAT no power whatever appertaining to this, or any subordinate branch thereof can, without violating the general Statutes and institutions of the Order, renovating the objects of its institutions forfeiting its character, the noblest of its prerogatives, and more over its authority; amalgamate itself with another whatever, of another, founded upon a different system, nor can it become under any title whatsoever, a section or a part of that Power.

This species of Amalgamation is at variance with the Mutual Independence of the Rites, and can only lawfully exist between bodies of the same Rite and of the like Doctrine.

(Folio 56)

No further observations having been made and all discussions having ceased here, the Joint Committee proceeded to the formation of the TREATY. It was read and approved and they adjourned to meet again to sign the same as Duplicate fair copies thereof should be made; and there upon the present Meeting was duly closed with all customary formality at the aforesaid place on the day and in the month and year just above written and they here unto set their Hands and affixed their respective Seals.

SIGNED

GEO. SMITH

G. S. of S. G.

I. MELANI SUSSARELLI. 33..

GRAND CHAN^r. & Sec. ad hoe.

O. DE A. MARQUIS DE SANTANGELO 33..

LORENTZ DE ZALVALA 33..

LUCAS UGARTE 33..

JONATHAN SCHIEFFELIN 33..

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Collated By me, Grand Secretary & Chancelor of the United Supreme Council for the Western Hemisphere.

I, hereby certify the foregoing writing from page 52 to be true & froithful abstracts of the original thereof witness my hand,



John Telfair

*Sealed by me
G. T. Keeper of Seals.
John Telfair*



REPORT

O R D O ab C H A O
DEUS MEUMQUE JUS

(Folio 56a)

The Committee appointed by the most Ill. and M. P. Sov. G. Comr. *ad vitam* and by the SUP. COUN. of the 33rd. and last Deg. of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, for the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, their Territories and dependencies, &c, &c, &c, and likewise the Committee appointed by the M. P. Sov. G. Comr. *ad vitam* of the Sup. Coun. of the 33rd. and Deg. of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite for TERRA FIRMA, SOUTH AMERICA, &c.

REPORT THAT at a sitting of the Supr. Coun. for the UNITED STATES, &c, duly convoked and dessembled near

Report of Committee

eth B. . B. . the 23rd. . day of the 12th month, A. . L. . 5831, M. . Ill. . Br. . MARQUIS RE ST ANGELO a member of the Sup. . Coun. . by the M. . Ill. . and M. . P. . Br. . G. . Comr. . *ad vitam* of the Sup. . Coun. . for Terra Firma, &c, having for its object to *unite and amalgamate* by a Treaty of one sole Dogmatic and administrative power his SUP. . COUN. . with that of the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, &c, &c, &c.

He states in substance

1st *THAT* such a measure would most efficaciously tend to consolidate the Masonic Power of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite in the New World, and would enable both the AMERICAS to experience all the effectual advantages of its influence.

2nd *THAT* the proposed Union and Amalgamation will prevent in future any of those fatal Schism of which the SUP. . COUN. . of the UNITED STATES &c, has of itself involuntarily, most deeply sown the seeds by constituting in SOUTH (Folio 57)

AMERICA or by authorizing M. . CERNEAU, to constitute in that quarter several Masonic Bodies that could receive no regular Constitution, but from the legitimate Power, long previously established for those countries and that they would not fail to avail themselves of those Constitutions to resist and oppose any useful inspections and legitimate acts of the M. . P. . Sov. . G. . Com. . *ad vitam* his deputies or SUP. . COUN. . for within whose Territorial Jurisdiction they are established.

3rd *AND THAT* in as much as by the Decree under which the Ancient Sup. . Coun. . for MEXICO, or NEW SPAIN, &c, &c, constituted that of TERRA FIRMA, SOUTH AMERICA, &c, &c, &c. It was stipulated *THAT* in the case of the extinction of one of them, the other should become invested

with the powers of both, *CONSEQUENTLY* on account of the MEXICAN SUP. COUN. having been subsequently completely dissolved and its territorial jurisdiction having dissolved upon that of TERRA FIRMA, &c, both jurisdictions might now legally be concentrated, in virtue of the Proposed TREATY OF UNION AND AMALGAMATION, in that of the SUP. COUN. for the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, &c.

THESE proposals and the laws thereof having unanimously been accepted in the Sitting of the SUP. COUN. for the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA &c, the undersigned P. Sov. G. Insp. G. Comr. *ad vitam* of the 33rd. deg. were appointed as Committees and full and regular powers were granted to them, to meet and confer with such Br. or Brethren of due Masonic character, the M. P. Sov. G. Comr. *ad vitam* of the SUP. COUN. for TERRA FIRMA, SOUTH AMERICA, &c, &c, should think proper to appoint and insert with his full powers to discuss the articles and conclude the Treaty upon the proposed and accepted Basis.

TO THAT EFFECT in official Notice of the proceeding of the SUP. COUN. for the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, &c, &c, in the said sitting have been transmitted to the P. Sov. G. Comr. *AD VITAM* for TERRA FIRMA, SOUTH AMERICA, &c.

(Folio 57a)

THEREUNTO he replied by informing the SUP. COUN. for the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, &c, through the medium of the M. Ill. G. Secy., That in conformity with a notice he had received, he had just invested with his power, the undersigned M. Ill. Brs. JOHN MELANI, Chev. DE SUSSARELLI, LORENZO DE ZAVALA, & LUCAS UGARTE, all three P. Sov. G. Insp. Gen. of the 33rd. deg. Members of his SUP. COUN. who

Conclusion of Treaty

(Folio 58)

would meet the aforesaid Committee and Lawfully conclude in conjunction with them in his name and behalf the Treaty in question.

IN CONSEQUENCE thereof the two committees met on the first day of the first month of the present year, and on the tenth of the same month and to-day the fifth day of the second month of the aforesaid year.

THEY kept a regular Record of the Proceedings which took place at each of their sittings and have the honor respectfully to submit the same to your cognisance.

After explanations mutually and frankly interchanged amongst them they were convinced and have resolved unanimously, *THAT*.

THE TWO POWERS being of the same Rite and same Degree, having the like Doctrine being established for the same Hemisphere, having a simular Interest, being equally animated with a desire of obtaining the subject of their Institution, and being both present, both willing to contract both duly authorised, so to do, for the greatest possible interest of the Order and especially that of our *SUB.. RITE..* as well for the benefit and security of the faithful Brethren who observe its rules.

The Undersigned have Unanimously acknowledged, agreed and resolved *THAT* the said Treaty could be concluded without vilating that principles which is the great palladium of the freedom and Independence of all Masonic Rites and which Principle is *THAT* no dogmatic Power of any Rite can unite or amalgamate itself, by any means whatsoever, with another admistrative or Dogmatic Power of any other Rite, or even consent to become a part of, or dependent on it, without violating the letter and spirit of the fundamental Laws of the Order, without renouncing the object of its establishment,

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

without forfeiting *AL IPSO FACTO* its supreme Character, and ceasing to be a power or even a part of any Rite.

IN CONSEQUENCE WHEREOF both Committees have agreed to conclude the said Treaty, as the same has been formed by them, with equal justice and advantage to the ORDER, in both the AMERICAS.

THEY HAVE THEREFORE RESOLVED *THAT* the present Report shall be considered as forming one entirely with the records they have kept of all their proceedings.

THEIR TASK being now completed they have the honor to submit it for your high sanction and ratification.

At the O. of New York the day, Month, and Year *UT Supra*.

SIGNED



G. S. of S. C.

I. MELANI SUSSARELLI. 33..

Grand Chanr. & Secr. *ad hoc*

O. DE A. MARQUIS DE ST ANGELO 33
LORENZO DE ZALVALA 33
JONATHAN SCHIEFFELIN 33
LUCIAS UGARTE 33

Conclusion of Treaty

A true and faithful copy of the original thereof.

Witness, my hand & the Seals of the U. S. C.
the G. S. H. E.

Geo. D. Mitter 33.



*By order
The Sec. & Chan. of the G. S. H. E.*

Geo. D. Mitter 33



*Sealed by me
G. T. Keeper of Seals.
John Telfair*

TO THE GLORY
OF THE

Great Architect of the
UNIVERSE.

ORDO AB OBO.

Deus meumque Jus

TREATY OF UNION AND AMALGAMATION, BETWEEN the M.· Ill.· Br.· ELIAS HICKS, P.· SOV.· G.· COM.· *AD VITAM* and the SUP.· COUN.· of the M.· P.· Sov.· G.· Inspr.· Genl.· of the 33rd.· and last Deg.· of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, Sup.· Chiefs of Exalted Masonry for the UNITED STATES of America, their Territories and Independencies, &c, &c. Sitting at the Orient of the World under the C.· C.· at the Central P.· of the Z.· corresponding to the 40th deg.· 41 min.· north L.·

Treaty of Union

and 3 deg. P. M. 13 sec. E. L. from Washington City; duly and lawfully represented by the M. Ill. and P. Br. Jonathan Schieffelin P. Sov. Insp. Genl. of the 33rd Deg. First Lieut. G. Comr.

The M. Ill. Br. ORAZIO DE ATELLIS, Marquis de St. Angelo. P. Sov. G. Insp. Gen. of the 33rd. Deg.

The M. Ill. B. GEORGE SMITH, P. Sov. G. Insp. of the 33. Deg. and Grand Secy. of the H. E. (Folio 59)

All three members of the aforesaid SUP. COUN. invested with their regular and full powers, OF THE ONE PART.

AND the M. Ill. Br. M. A. R. A. R. DE JACIM de Santa Rosa de R^{me} de St. LAURENT, Marquis de Santa Rosa, COUNT d. St LAURENT &c. &. &. P. Sov. G. Insp. Genl. of the 33. Deg. M. P. Sov. G. Com. *ad vitam* of the SUP. COUN. of the P. Sov. G. Inspr. Genl. of the 33rd. and last deg. of the Ancient and accepted Scottish Rite Sub. Chiefs of Ancient and Modern FREE MASONRY, for TERRA FIRMA, SOUTH AMERICA, MEXICO OR NEW SPAIN, &c. &c. *from the one sea to the other* &c. the Canary Islands, PORTO RICO, &c., Founder of the M. Res. "Lodge of the *Commandeurs du Mont Thabor*" at the Orient PARIS Honorary Member of the SUP. COUN. of the 33rd. Deg. for France, &c, &c, &c, duly invested with the *whole Powers and authority* of his SUP. COUN. and their subordinate Sections &c, heretofore sitting at the Central P. of the 9th. Deg. 40^{ms}. N. L. and 312 Deg. 40^{ms}. Longitude from the TERRA ISLANDS, Duly and lawfully Represented by the M. Ill. Br. LORENZO DE ZAVALA, P. Sov. G. Insp. Gen. of the 33. deg. The M. Ill. Br. LUCAS.

UGARTE, P. . Sov. . Insp. . Genl. . of the 33rd. . deg. . and the M. . Ill. . Br. . JOHN MELANI, Chev^r. . de SUS-SARELLI, P. . Sov. . G. . Inspr. . Genl. . of the 33. . deg. . and Grand Secy. . and Chanr. . *AD HOE* of the H. . E. .

All three Members of the SUP. . COUN. . aforesaid invested with their full and regular powers, OF THE OTHER PART.

TO ALL, MASONS WHO SHALL BEHOLD THESE PRESENTS,

HEALTH, VIRTUE UNION.

Considering *that* two or more Sov. . Masonic Bodies of the Same Rite may voluntarily unite and amalgamate themselves in one single Dogmatic and administrative Body whatever may be the limits of their respective Territorial Jurisdictions without violating the Sec^r. . G. . Constitutions, Instutes, or Genl. . Statutes of our ORDER or the Doctrines and integrity of our Rite which is essentially tolerant, free and Independent.

(Folio 59a)

Considering *that* the total extinction of the Ancient SUP. . COUN. . for MEXICO OR NEW SPAIN &c, &c, and the actual dispersion of the Members of the SUP. . COUN. . for TERRA FIRMA, SOUTH AMERICA &c, *from the one Sea to the other*, the CANARY ISLANDS, PORTO RICO, &c, &c, have deprived the greatest part of the WESTERN HEMISPHERE, of all the invaluable Benefits that result from the ancient and accepted regular Masonic Worship.

Considering *that* it is the duty of every Dogmatic and administrative MASONIC power in general and of every true Scottish free and Accepted Mason in particular, to work indefatigably for the propagation of an order whose object is to spread useful knowledge to extend the perfection of Morality,

Text of Treaty

the exercise of all Social, domestic and Individual Virtues and consequently the utmost Possible happiness of mankind in General and of men in particular.

CONSIDERING *that* it is urgent to prevent throughout all and every quarter of the WORLD and most particularly in the WESTERN HEMISPHERE in as far as it is practicable any fatal SCHISM any Illigitimate and Dangerous Establishment of PSEUDO MASONIC BODIES, the Offspring of corruption, verality and Base ambitious and above all any arbitrary and irregular concession of Masonic Degrees, by wandering IMPOSTERS to individuals unworthy of ever being a part of any honost and moral association.

Considering in time *that* by this UNION and AMALGAMATION made by the two largest Masonic Powers of the New World, Unity and Stability will be firmly consolidated and the sublime and pure Scottish Ancient and Accepted Rite will more invariably preserve its independence the tolerance and purity of its dogma, together with its Consistence and dignity.

(Folio 60)

We have agreed and decreed and do hereby Agree and decree as follows :

ARTICLE 1ST

The SUP. COUN. of the P. Sov. G. Insp. Genl. of the 33rd. and last Deg. of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite Sup. Chiefs of Ancient and Modern Free Masonry for TERRA FIRMA, SOUTH AMERICA, MEXICO OR NEW SPAIN, &c, &c, *from one sea to the other* PORTO RICO, the CANARY ISLANDS, &c, &c, and the SUP. COUN. of the P. Sov. G. Insp. Genl. of the 33rd. and last degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, Sub. Chiefs of Exalted Masonry, for the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA their Territories and Dependencies, ARE

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

HEREBY NOW AND FOREVER UNITED AND AMALGATED into ONE SINGLE SELF SAME DOGMATIC and administrative Body, each one as an essential part of the other.

ARTICLE 2ND

The two United and Amalgamated Powers shall hereafter be designated by the Distinctive Title of UNITED SUPREME COUNCILS of the P. . Sov. . G. . Insp. . Genl. . of the 33rd. . and last Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, Sub. . Chiefs of Exalted Masonry for the WESTERN HEMISPHERE.

Their Seat is invariably in the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, at the Cent. . P. . of the 40th. . Deg. . 41ms. . N. . L. . and 3 Deg. . 1m. . 13sec. . East Longitude from WASHINGTON CITY.

In any case of emergency that may present itself, this C. . P. . may be changed by a Decree of all their United sections, but it shall never be removed from out of the territorial limits of the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

(Folio 60a)

ARTICLE 3RD

In consequence of the Union and complete amalgamation of the TWO POWERS, ALL LODGES, CHAPTERS, COLLEGES, ARCOPAGUSES, COUNCILS, CONSISTORIES, &c, &c, &c. professing the ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite and that have hitherto received Patents, Charters, Constitutions, &c, &c, &, from either the two United Powers either within the former limits of their respective Territorial Jurisdiction or of that of each other are all hereby equally and indiscriminately recognized and proclaimed Lawful and Regular, and will therefore receive new Patents, Charters, or Constitutions from the United Supreme Councils for the Western

Articles of Treaty

Hemisphere provided they shall regularly transmit to them, the list of their respective dignitaries Offices and Members, whether present or absent, honorary or titular accompanied by an authentic Copy of their Constitution, Patent, Charter and By-Laws and likewise submit to the taking of a new Oath to this Power and appoint and Delegate a representative near it, duly invested with Competent Degrees and Title.

ARTICLE 4TH

ALL FREE MASONS OF BOTH THE AMERICAS, PORTO RICO, THE CANARY ISLANDS, &c, &c. &c. professing the same Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite and who may have hitherto received their Diplomas, Certificates, or Patents from any Masonic Body, established in any point whatever within the former jurisdiction of one or other of the heretofore Separate Powers, but not Constituted or authorized by wither of them, and to be considered as Regular Masons, from and after the moment when they shall duly take the Oath to submit to the authority and Rules of the New United Powers and shall then receive New Diplomas, Certificates or Patents, corresponding with the respective degrees.

Those also are to be considered Regular Masons of the

(Folio 61)

Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, throughout all the extent of the Jurisdiction of the UNITED SUP.'S. COUNS.'S. for the WESTERN HEMISPHERE, &c, who have exclusively derived or, who may hereafter derive their Diplomas as, Certificates or Patents from any regular Masonic Body of the same Rite, which shall have duly recognized the Dogmatic and administrative Power and Independence of the UNITED Sup.. Couns.. for the WESTERN HEMISPHERE.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

ARTICLE 5TH

From the moment of the Sanction and ratification of the Present Treaty on the part of the TWO CONTRACTING POWERS the M.· Ill.· and M.· P.· Sov.· G.· Comr.· *AD VITAM* of the SUP.· COUN.· for TERRA FIRMA, SOUTH AMERICA, MEXICO OR NEW SPAIN, THE CANARY ISLANDS, PORTO RICO, &c, &c, &c, Br.· COUNT DE ST LAURENT, will and does hereby formally and Solemnly, for himself and his Successors, his aforesaid Most High, Dignity and all the particular powers, and Authority, invested in his person as such in favour of the M.· Ill.· Br.· ELIAS HICKS, Most P.· Sov.· G.· Comr.· *AD VITAM* of the SUP.· COUN.· for the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, their Territories and dependencies, his Successor in that most high Dignity and also in favour of the said SUP.· COUN.· To be perpetually possessed and exercised by them, without any restriction whatever under the new title, which the present Treaty confers upon the UNION of the two POWERS and Conformally with our GRAND CONSTITUTIONS THE INSTITUTIONS and STATUTES of the ORDER and of the RITE.

ARTICLE 6TH

In consequence of the premises, the M.· Ill.· and P.· Sov.· G.· Insp.· Gen.· of the 33rd.· Deg.· M.· P.· Sov.· G.· Com.· *AD VITAM* of the SUP.· COUN.· for the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, their Territories and Dependencies, Shall from and after the Ratification of the Present Treaty,

(Folio 61a)

by the Two Contracting Powers renounced IPSO FACTO, that Title for himself and his regular Successors, and shall assume the Title, Right, and Dignity of M.· Ill.· and M.·

Articles of Treaty

P. . Sov. . G. . Comr. . *AD VITAM* of the UNITED SUPREME COUNCILS of the P. . Sov. . G. . Insp. . Genl. . of the 33rd. . and last Deg. . of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite Sub. . Chiefs of Exalted MASONRY FOR THE WESTERN HEMISPHERE, and shall be proclaimed and acknowledged as such.

In the mean time the M. . Ill. . and P. . Sov. . G. . Genl. . of the 33rd. . Deg. . Br. . COUNT DE ST LAURENT, hithertofore Sov. . G. . Com. . *AD VITAM* of the SUP. . COUN. . of the P. . Sov. . Insp. . Genl. . for TERRA FIRMA, SOUTH AMERICA, THE CANARY ISLANDS, PORTO RICO, &c, &c, &c. Sub. . Chiefs of Ancient and Modern Free Masonry shall become *IPSO FACTO* and shall assume and preserve during his life the Title and Dignity of Most P. . Sov. . Assistant Grand Commander *AD VITAM* of the United Supreme Councils for the WESTERN HEMISPHERE, &c, &c, &c, He shall be proclaimed and acknowledged as such, shall enjoy all the privileges and honours, inherent to this Title and Dignity, as an Extraordinary and honourable MASONIC reward due to his long arduous and devoted Services to the ORDER and to our Sublime Rite he shall be represented in the SUP. . COUN. . by a Sov. . G. . Insp. . Genl. . at his option, who must however be an active Member THEREOF.

ARTICLE 7TH

The M. . Ill. . Brothers P. . Sov. . G. . Insp. . Genl. . of the 33rd. . Deg. . Princes of the R^e. . Sect. . and all other Sublime P^{ces}. . and exalted Masons, who now form a part of the SUP. . COUN. . of the 33rd. . Deg. . for TERRA FIRMA, SOUTH AMERICA, &c, &c, &c, or of any of its Sections, shall become so soon as the present TREATY OF UNION and AMALGAMATION, shall have been ratified, honoury

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

Members, if absent or active Members, if present of the UNITED SUP. COUN. for the WESTERN HEMISPHERE &c, or of its subordinate sections, Corresponding with their Degrees. In both cases, they retain the Titles (Folio 62)

appertaining to their actual Dignities, without, however, any exclusive right or privilege of pretending to those Dignities, in the New Body.

ARTICLE 8TH

For the purpose of protecting, Maintaining, Supporting, the Stability and Independence of the ORDER, and welfare and prosperity of its Members, and preserve it from any innovation, or arbitrary attempt, and to uphold in all the extent of its Jurisdiction, the Inviolability of the Sect. G. Constitutions, the institutes and Statutes of the Rite, the present Treaty and also to favour, and in as far as may be possible, the propagation of the True Light. The UNITED SUP. COUNS. FOR THE WESTERN HEMISPHERE, may particularly delegate its authority when it shall consider it advisable and proper, to such a Masonic Body, or Power, or G. Inspr. Genl. of the 33rd. Deg. of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, which it has hereby recognised, and may hereafter recognise, as lawfully existing in any part of the WESTERN HEMISPHERE.

ARTICLE 9TH

The M. Ill. and M. Br. COUNT DE ST LAURENT, immediately after the Sanction and ratification of the present TREATY by the SUP. COUN. for the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, shall deposit in the archives of the SUP. COUN. for the Western Hemisphere which shall be the proper Archives of the actual SUP. COUN. for the UNITED

Articles of Treaty

STATES OF AMERICA, &c, a list of all the Lodges, Chapters, Councils, Consistories, &c, &c, &c, that have hitherto exercised their Labours, under his auspices, Constitutions and controul with indications of their several and respective locations. He shall likewise deposit all the documents, he may at present possess, or may hereafter recover, belonging to his former SUP. COUN. or relating to its incipient Establishment and all its transactions up to the present day.

(Folio 62a)

ARTICLE 10TH

Both the contractings powers, have declared and proclaimed, and they do hereby declare and proclaim, that the thirteen articles of Points of MASONIC and true SCOTTISH DOCTRINE, inserted in the Records of their aforesaid and undersigned Committees are to be considered as so many *PAL-LADIUMS* of the Integrity and safety of the ORDER and the tolerance, Freedom and Independence which Constitute the Basis thereof and likewise that of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite. They pledge themselves to maintain them by all regular Masonic means, in their power, *or if they were letterally inserted in the body of the present Treaty*, in as far, and as long, as it may please the GREAT ARCHITECT of the UNIVERSE, to protect and preserve their Union and amalgamation, and to bless their undertakings.

ARTICLE 11TH

Experience having proved that on several occasions, and in some parts of the Globe, deductions, contrary to those Doctrines, have been erroneously drawn from the dispositions of the Decree of the Sov. Grand Consistory for the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, &c, issued the 30th day of the first month, A. L. 5826, the SUP. COUN. for the UNITED

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

STATES OF AMERICA, &c, do hereby revoke such parts of the said Decree, as may be in apposition with any one of the aforesaid points of MASONIC and SCOTTISH Doctrine.

ARTICLE 12TH

Those only, whatever their several and respective titles may be on their former Dignities, in the one or the other of the Two Contracting Bodies, and whose names are already, or may hereafter be set down in the List annexed to the present TREATY, shall be acknowledged as active or honorary

(Folio 63)

Members of the UNITED SUP. COUN. for the WESTERN HEMISPHERE or their inferior Sections, provided they be included within one of the Categories, determined by the 7th Article of this TREATY, and such of the aforesaid Members as may have received, Special Powers from one or other of the Two Contracting Powers up to the date of these presents, Shall submit to the same for the ratification of the UNITED SUP. COUNS. within the space of 9 months at furthest, from the day of the ratification. This term expired all those powers not sanctioned as aforesaid shall be deemed and considered absolutely void.

All Powers anteriorly granted to one or other of the two Most Pf. Contracting parties, to MASONS whose names are not included in the aforesaid list of the Members of the present UNION shall become NULL and VOID from the date of the ratification of this TREATY.

ARTICLE 13TH

The present Treaty embodied in authentic Duplicate Originals, bearing the same form, Tenor and date fully signed and Sealed by the joint Committees of both the Contracting

Articles of Treaty

Powers, shall be submitted for the Sanction and ratification of the said Powers, to take effect within the space of NINE DAYS from the date thereof, at furthest.

After the ratification thereof it shall be sworn to and forthwith recorded in the GOLDEN BOOK of the actual SUP. COUN. for the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, their Territories and Dependencies and shall form the closed of the said BOOK.

All the other Books, used or kept by the Grand Secy. Grand Chanc. or Grand Treasurer of the aforesaid SUP. SOUN. for the UNITED STATES &c, shall be regularly stayed, shut & closed.

A new GOLDEN BOOK, records and other necessary registers shall be opened, in due form, by competent officers, or Dignitaries for the use of the Secretary Chancery and Treasury.

(Folio 63a)

Departments of the new H. Emp. of the WESTERN HEMISPHERE when duly Signed, Sealed and ratified.

ARTICLE 14TH

Every Mason who shall henceforth be admitted to the 32nd. or 33rd. Deg. and all other MASONS of the said Degree. who shall become Members of the Grand Consistory of the 32nd. Deg. or of the UNITED SUP. COUN. of the 33rd. Deg. for the WESTERN HEMISPHERE, shall sign the original of this Treaty, and make Oath to maintain and Support the same Masonic Bodies or Masons of inferior Degrees shall swear to observe and respect this Treaty and submit thereto.

ARTICLE 15TH

A New Seal of the Order for the use of the NEW UNITED

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

POWER, shall forthwith be made, corresponding exactly with the Model hereinafter affixed.

ARTICLE 16TH

Authentic Copies of the present Treaty, shall be transmitted as soon as possible to all Masonic Bodies, subject to the joint jurisdiction of the NEW UNITED POWERS, to all their Grand Inspr. Genl. and to all duly and regularly acknowledged Dogmatic or administrative home and foreign MASONIC POWERS, with whom they have heretofore Corresponded, or may hereafter correspond.

DONE, SIGNED AND SEALED BY US, the Members of both the aforesaid delegated Committees in the place specified in the Records at the Cent. P. of the Z. this fifth day of the first week, of the 2nd. month denominated YIAR under the Zodiacal Sign of TAURUS in the year G. L. Five Thousand, Eight Hundred, and Thirty-two and of our (Folio 64)

Lord and Saviour, the fifth day of April, One Thousand, Eight Hundred and Thirty-Two.

SIGNED

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "I. Melani Sussarella". The signature is written in a cursive style with a large, decorative flourish at the end. Below the signature is a horizontal line.

G. S. of S. C.

I. MELANI SUSSARELLA,

Gd. Chan. & Secy. 33rd.

AD HOE.

O. DE A. MARQUIS DE SANTANGELO, 33rd..

LORENZO DE ZAVOLA 33rd..

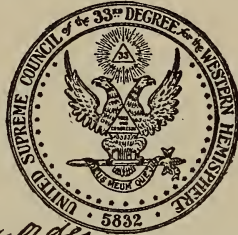
JONATHAN SCHIEFFELIN 33rd..

LUCIAS UGARTO 33rd..

Signature to Treaty

A True and faithful copy of the original thereof,
Witness, my hand & the Seals of the U. S. C.

Geo. D. Smith 33.



*By order
The G. Sec. & Chan. of the U. S. C.*

Geo. D. Smith 33



*Sealed by me
G. Sec. of Seals.
John Telfair 33. D. G.*

To the



of the

Great Architect of the Universe.
ORDO AB CHAO.

(Folio 64a)

WE, M. A. N. A. R, de JACHIM, de SANTA ROSA, de ROUME, de ST. LAURENT, Marquis de Santa Rosa, Count de St Laurent, &c. . Sov. . Grand Insp. . Genl. . of the Order, 33rd. . and last Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, Most P. . Sov. . G. . Comr. . AD VITAM, of the Supreme Council of the P. . Sov. . G. . Insp. . Genl. . of the said Degree for TERRA FIRMA, SOUTH AMERICA, MEXICO OR NEW SPAIN, PORTO RICO, &c, the CANARY ISLANDS, &c, &c, &c, Founder of the respectable Lodge of the "COMMANDEURS" DU MONT TABOR at the ORIENT OF PARIS, honorary Member of the SUP. . COUN. . of the 33rd. . Deg. . for FRANCE, &c, &c, &c.

DEUS MEUMQUE JUS.

(Folio 65)

TO

*ALL MASONS WHO SHALL BEHOLD THESE
PRESENTS*

HEALTH VIRTUE UNION

Having examined the Treaty of Union and amalgamation

Approval of Treaty

Concluded by our Appointed Committee, and the Committee appointed by our Most P.: Brethren the P.: Sov.: G.: Comr.: *AD VITAM* and the SUP.: COUN.: of the Grand Inspr.: Genl.: of the 33rd.: and last Deg.: of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite for the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, their Territories and Dependencies, the said Treaty bearing Date, the fifth day of Second Month named *YIAR* in the present Year of the G.: L.: 5832. The said Committee duly and lawfully authorised to that effect.

We hereby engage and promise, that we will execute and observe sincerely, and faithfully, all and each of the clauses therein contained and expressed, and that we will never permit them to be violated by any one or infringed in any manner, as far as we may be able to prevent.

IN CONFIRMATION of which, we have ratified and do hereby ratify, the said Treaty, and the Proceedings of the joint Committees, according as they are in this Book, set down and written and we have caused to be affixed, to this present, Signed by us, and Countersigned by our G.: Sec.: and Chancellor *AD HOE* and Seal of the Order and of our SUP.: COUN.:.

Given under the C.: C.: and of our SUP.: COUN.: at the C.: P.: of the 40th.: Deg.: 41^{ms.}: N.: L.: and 3.: 1^{m.}: 13^{sec.}: of east Long.: from WASHINGTON CITY, this thirteenth day of the 2nd.: month called *YIAR* of the Year 5832.

C. C^{te.}: DE ST LAURENT,
S.: G.: C.: ad vitam.

By the G.: Comr.: ad vitam
the G.: Chan^{r.}: Secy.: ad hoc,
I. MELANI SUSSARELLI, 33.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

And WE ELIAS HICKS, Sov. I. G. of the 33rd. and last Deg. of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, Most P. Sov. G. Comr. *ad vitam* of the SUP. COUN. of the said Deg. for the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, their Territories and Dependencies, and also WE, Grand Insp. Genl. of the 33rd. Deg. Dignitaries and Members of the said SUP. COUN. duly and lawfully assembled as such, in, SUP. COUN. near the B. B. under the C. C. at the Cent. point of the Z. corresponding to the 40th. (Folio 65a)

41^m. N. L. and 3rd. 1^m. 13sec. E. Long. from WASHINGTON CITY, this thirteenth day of the 2nd month, named *YIAR* of the Year of the G. L. Five Thousand, Eight Hundred and thirty-two and of our LORD, 1832, on the Thirteenth day of April:—Having seen and examined the Records kept and the Treaty Concluded between us and our Most P. Br. the Gr. Commander *ad vitam* of the SUP. COUN. for TERRA FIRMA, SOUTH AMERICA, MEXICO OR NEW SPAIN, PORTO RICO, CANARY ISLANDS, &c, &c, &c, the said Treaty of Union and amalgamation, bearing date the fifth day of the present month and year as before written.

We do hereby approve the said Records and ratify the said Treaty in every and each of its Dispositions, promising upon our MASONIC FAITH, and WORD OF HONOUR to conform thereto and enforce its observance in the strictest manner, by all honourable and regular means in our power, without infringing it, or allowing the slightest infringements of (Folio 66)

its provisions directly or indirectly in any shape whatever.

IN CONFIRMATION, of which, we have hereunto, Set our Hands and caused the great Seal of our ORDER and

Approval of Treaty

SUP. COUN. to be affixed at the place aforesaid on the day, Month and Year *UA SUPRA*

*DEUS MEUMQUE JUS
SIGNED*

GEO SMITH,

G. S. of S. C.

M. VELASQUES DE LA CADENAS,

33rd. G. Arch. of S. C.

E. HICKS,

Sov. G. Comr. *AD VITAM*

JONATHAN SCHIEFFELIN, 33rd.

1st. Lieut. G^d. Commanders.

O. DE A. MARQUIS DE SANTANGELO
33rd.

JOHN TELFAIR, 33rd.

By Order of the Grand Comm^r. *AD VITAM*



Geo. Smith 33rd.

G. S. of S. C.

A true copy of the original thereof,
Witness my hand & Seal of the H. E.

The G. S. & Ch. H. E.

GEO. SMITH, 33rd.

Sealed by me Grand Keeper of Seals,

John Telfair 33rd.

33rd.

(Folio 66a)

Extracts of the
Golden Book, &c

ORDO AB CHAO.

Sitting of the 13th. Day of the 2nd. Month

5832

IN VIRTUE of the Orders of the Most P. G. Comm. AD VITAM, the SUP. COUN. this Day extraordinarily assembled regularly near the B. B. under the vertical Point of the Z. corresponding to the 40th. Deg. 41^m. N. L. and 3 Deg. 1^m. 13^{sec}. E. Long. from WASHINGTON CITY, TWO THRONES were placed at the Orient, and were encircled by the seven Standards of the Order, One of them was occupied by the Most P. Sov. Grand Com^d. AD VITAM.

The other Throne remained unoccupied.

The Proceedings of the last Meeting of the 23rd day of the 12th. Month, 5831, which were inserted in the GOLDEN BOOK were read anew Sanctioned and Signed.

The M. Members of the Committee named in that Sitting for the purpose of concluding with the Commissioners named on the part of Most P. G. Com^r. AD VITAM of the SUP. COUN. for TERRA FIRMA. &c a Treaty of UNION, and Amalgamation, mentioned therein, made a report of the proceedings of the two UNITED Committees, and the result of their Conference. The Most Ill. G. Secy. read the various protocols, the Committee had held on that

subject and the Treaty they had Signed on the fifth of this 2nd.. Month, the fifth Day of April.

The communications being listened to with attention were unanimously agreed to.

The Committees were complimented on the discomment [sic] and Zeal, they had displayed on this Grand and noble mission,

(Folio 67)

On the proposition made by the Most P.'. Sov.'. G.'. Comr.'. *AD VITAM* the SUP.'. COUN.'. RESOLVED, to notify this Treaty and the Thirteen points of our Ancient doctrines which are anew, consecrated by it, so soon as they are ratified by the Most P.'. Sov.'. G.'. Comr.'. *AD VITAM* of the Sov.. Coun.. for *TERRA FIRMA*, &c.

A Grand deputation was forthwith named to transmit to him this Decision, and to invite him in the name of SUP.'. COUN.'. to honour the present Sitting with his presence.

The Deputation proceeded to fulfil its mission. The work was suspended during its absence to accumulate vigour against its return. In a short time an alarm was heard at the Door of the SUP.. COUN.. Chamber, the labours were resumed. They announced the approach of the M.'. P.'. G.'. Comr.. *AD VITAM* of the Supreme Council for *TERRA FIRMA*, *SOUTH AMERICA*, *NEW SPAIN*, &c, &c, (from one sea to the other) the *CANARY ISLANDS*, *PORTO RICO*, &c, &c, of the M.'. P.'. G.'. Insp.'. Genl.'. of the 33rd.. and last Deg.'. of the *ANCIENT AND ACCEPTED SCOTTISH RITE* accompanied by the Members of his SUP.'. COUN.'. assembled in this Orient of the Grand Deputation of the SUP.'. COUN.'. of the U.'. S.'. of America &c, &c.

The retinue was introduced with all due pomp and the honours, that the circumstances of the location permitted to

be given to the solemnity of this day, such as shall be ever memorable in the annals of MASONRY and reclaimed in fact the high dignity of the M. P. Brother who formed himself in it, and the great act that his visit is intended to accomplish.

He was received at the entrance of the SUP. COUN. by the Most P. G. Commander, *AD VITAM* who gave him the Fraternal kiss in the midst of our joyful acclamations and conducted him to the THRONE destined for him in the

(Folio 67a)

Orient. The Illustrious Princes and G. Inspectors G. of his suit, occupied the right and left of the Thrones, the Seats Destined for them.

The Most Powerful Sov. G. Comr. *AD VITAM* of the Supreme Council of the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, &c, addressed his MOST ILL. Brethren of his suit, a brilliant discourse, abounding with just principles and fraternal Sentiments, in which after having set forth the pleasure he experienced in having them with us, and the enthusiasm we are penetrated with by the Grand Act which is *FOREVER* is to consummate our amalgamation with them and which we shall consummate; he retraced rapidly to them the persecutions and vicissitudes which the *ORDER* has experienced in our happy country since that last period and the losses we have sustained of our M. Ill. and Most meritorious Brethren. To the memory of whom he paid a just and touching tribute of Eulogium. He returned thanks to the GREAT ARCHITECT of the Universe for the happiness which he has deigned to grant him, by suffering him to survive them and to concur on this solemn Day, in the accomplishment of the sacred compact, which is anew to draw closely, the cords of fraternity; *reunite in a single Phalanx all the true Scottish Masons of the*

Meeting of the Supreme Council

Americas, and the fortunate Islands and opened a new era of prosperity to the most Ancient as also the most sublime of all the earthly Institutions known.

“This Treaty” said the Illustrious Orator will become from this day, a new Palladium of the *Independence of Masonic Rites and Liberties* it will forever consecrate that of *Scottism*, of which it encompasses and consolidates every basis, In proclaiming solemnly and anew the principle points of our Ancient Doctrine, it will expose forever in full view, *the real and moral ends* of our Institution, which is (like what our most Illustrious Brethren of the Supreme Council of France has defined it) *To enlighten, Unite and embrace mankind in a general sentiment of benevolence, to strengthen peace by their tolerance and to conduct manly the practice of*

(Folio 68)

Virtue to the highest degree of happiness and perfection which he can attain. May it at least impose forever a voluntary curb to the vain and ambitious pretensions of those suffling spirits, which under a fallacious pretext of *Chimerical centralization of all the Rites* tends only to enslave them all in deviding them, in spreading about the unjust exclusions, so opposed to the *True Spirit of Masonry*, those scandalous Schisms, those odious and deplorable persecutions which at divers periods and in certain parts of the WORLD, afflicted and still afflicts the whole ORDER which troubles and exposes to the rediule and contempt of its blind detractors, and to the defiance of Governments and peaceful men of all nations.

The most Powerful Grand Commander *AD VITAM* having ceased speaking; his illustrious Colleague replied to his discourse by a allocution, full of vivacity, warmth, frankness and Masonic Resignation.

His sentimento and principles can never differ from those

that have just been expressed "My Proof" (said the Illustrious Orator) and that of my Brethren, who I have the honour to find myself, united with, are alike made. "*We bear the honourable marks of them.*"

It is principally these great Considerations, it is these Jealousies, this ambition, this fanatical, and anti-masonic hatred it is *the persecution we have personally suffered*, and in fact, a number of the most constant and enlightened of my Brethren, which induced me to desire, and to propose to you, this sacred Union. The Fraternal compact we are about to seal, and which I consider is (allow me to say) like the Masonic Crown which is to adorn and cover my hair, bleached by Misfortune, and that *you will not delay to deposit on my modest ashes.*

He drew a rapid picture of the introduction, and present state of Masonry in various parts of his jurisdiction and of the divers Countries of the Universe, in which he sojourned or resided for the last thirty-seven years.

(Folio 68a)

He returned thanks to the Great Architect of the Universe for the fraternal sympathies which he met with in the Hearts and Sentiments of his Brethren of the SUP.'. Council of the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, &c.

He paid a just tribute of congratulation to the Illustrious Commissioners who had concluded the Treaty demonstrating all the advantages which the whole *ORDER* is to reap from this Memorial Compact and developed his sentiments in such a manner, as to convince the Meeting that on his part, and on the part of his Illustrious Brethren of all degrees, the satisfaction of having conceived the project and of having now fully completed it, are alike great and reciprocal; In conclusion he claimed "he was ready to ratify the Treaty,

Thanks to Grand Architect

and particularly, the Thirteen Special Points of our Ancient Doctrine, which are anew consecrated by it.”

In the midst of the joyous acclamation, with which the sacred vaults resounded, when the Illustrious Orator ceased speaking, the Illustrious Brother, the Chevalier, the Sussarelli, Grand Secy.. and Chan^r.. *AD HOC* of his SUP.. COUN.. presented the Treaty for his sanction; He signed it and caused it to be countersigned, and returned it to the M.'. P.'. G.'. Com.'. *AD VITAM* of the SUP.'. COUN.'. who after having declared that the SUP.'. COUN.'. of the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, &c, had *sanctioned* and *ratified* the said Treaty; signed it, and caused it to be signed by the Grand Dignitaries and countersigned and sealed by the Grand Secy.'. of the Holy Empire, and a simultaneous exchange of those Ratifications and perfect documents was made by the two Illustrious and powerful.'. Colleagues.

A Triple Battery thrice repeated, with loud acclamations, was made on this happy conclusion, sanctioning the Union and changes which have been now effected.

Silence being established the most Sov.'. P.'. G.'. Com^r..
AD VITAM COUNT DE ST LAURENT said:—

(Folio 69)

“In virtue of the extraordinary powers, which I have been invested by the SUP.'. COUN.'. of the P.'. Sov.'. G.'. I.'. G.'. of the order 33rd.. and last Deg.. of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite for TERRA FIRMA, SOUTH AMERICA, NEW SPAIN, &c, (from the one sea to the other) the CANARY ISLANDS, PORTO RICO, &c, &c, by his decree of the 26th Day of the Third month, named *SIVAN* in the year 5802, and in sight of the Sacred Compact, we have just ratified; I DECLARE, *THAT* that SUP.'. COUN.'. *has forever ceased to exist under that TITLE*, and *THAT* United for

for the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, their territories perpetuity to the SUP. COUN. of the Thirty-third Degree and dependencies. He takes *from this moment*, The TITLE which the Compact of this Treaty confers on him, to work only, and be known by that Collective Title:—I dismiss the *POWERS that are conferred on me.*”

“The most Ill. Brother ELIAS HICKS, being from this moment, the GRAND COMMANDER *AD VITAM* of the Union. I recognize and proclaim him as such according to the Treaty.

The Most Sov. G. Comr. *AD VITAM* ELIAS HICKS, then said “In virtue of the powers on me conferred, and in sight of the Treaty that has been Ratified between us, I DECLARE, and proclaim THAT the SUP. COUN. for the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, their territories, and dependencies, of the P. Sov. G. Insp. Genl. of the 33rd. and last degree. of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, *has ceased forever to exist under that TITLE* and that UNITED for perpetuity to the SUP. COUN. for TERRA FIRMA, SOUTH AMERICA, AND NEW SPAIN, &c, (from the one sea to the other) The CANARY ISLANDS, PORTO RICO, &c, &c, It takes *from this moment* the collective TITLE, that the Second article of the Treaty confers on it, that it will *work and be known only by that TITLE.*

(Folio 69a)

I recognize, and proclaim, the most Ill. Br. COUNT DE ST LAURENT, the Most P. Sov. Assistant Grand Comr. *AD VITAM* of the NEW UNITED SUPREME COUNCIL.

I, likewise proclaim as members of this SUP. COUN. for the WESTERN HEMISPHERE, in its different sections *the MEMBERS of the former powers* in accordance with their respective degrees.

Proclamation of Treaty

These acknowledgements and proclamations being repeated with unusual solemnity, were received by a new triple battery, three times repeated, all the Members of the assembly exchanged mutually fraternal Congratulations.

The Most P. Br. the COUNT DE ST LAURENT returned to the Gr^d. Archivist the original of the Degree of the SUP.. COUN.. of SOUTH AMERICA bearing date of the year 5794 which he reclaimed as Grd. Com^r. *AD VITAM* of that Power, an official copy of the Decree of 5802 which invested him with extraordinary Powers, relative to that Body, the Duplicate Constitutional Charter given by him to the Metropolitan GRAND LODGE and GRAND CHAPTER of the CANARY ISLANDS, also similar Documents for the Island of PORTO RICO, and generally all other documents concerning these Bodies, which he had hitherto retained in his possession.

The Most P. Sov. G. Com^r. *AD VITAM* Br. ELIAS HICKS invited the Most ILL. Brethren, the Grand Dignitaries and Officers of the former SUP. COUN. of the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, &c, to conform themselves to the 13 articles of the TREATY, as it concerns each of them.

The Ill. Br. G. Secy. then read the Minutes of the Proceedings of that Meeting the which is approved and the Most P. Sov. Grand Comr. *AD VITAM* said.

The Labours of the SUP.. COUN.. of the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, ARE *closed forever under that Title.*

(Folio 70)

SIGNED

“ ELIAS HICKS, most P. Sov. G. Com^r.
AD VITAM.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

(Signed) COUNT DE ST LAURENT, M. . P. . Sov. . Ass. . G. .
C. . *ad vitam.*

“ JONATHAN SCHIEFFELIN, 1st. . Lieut. . G. . C. .
33rd. . Deg. .

“ LORENZO DE ZAVALA, 33rd. . Deg. .

“ JOHN TELFAIR, 33rd. . Deg. .

“ O. . DE A. . MARQUIS DE SANTANGELO, 33rd. . Deg. .

“ LUCAS UGARTE, 33rd. . Deg. .

“ I. . MELANI SUSSARELLI, 33rd. . G. . S. . & Cha. .
ad hoc.

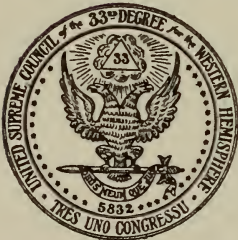
“ MARVIANO VELASQUES, DE LA CADENAS, G^d. . Secy. .
33rd. . & Arch. .

“ GEO. . SMITH, 33rd. . Grd. . Secy. . Sup. . COUN. .

A True and faithful copy of the original thereof,

Witness my hand & the Seal of the S. . C. .

The G. . S. . & Ch. . H. . E. .



Geo. Smith 33rd

John Telfair 33rd Deg



(Folio 70a)

Extract of the Golden Book &c.

ORDO AB CHAO.

United Supreme Council, for the
Western Hemisphere.

Under the C. . C. . and sign of *Taurus* of the vertical P. . of the Z. . corresponding to the 40th. . Deg. . 41^m. . N. . L. . and the 3rd. . Deg. . 1^m. . 13^{sec}. . E. . L. . from WASHINGTON CITY, on the 13th. . day of the 2nd. . month of the Year A. . L. . 5832, at the City of NEW YORK in the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA. After the triple ratification of the Treaty of Union, made and signed, of the fifth day of the present Month, between the M. . P. . Sov. . G. . Com^r. . *AD VITAM BRO. . COUNT* de St Laurent in his name and in the name & Behalf of the SUP. . COUN. . of Grand Insp^r. . Genl. . of the 33rd. . and last Deg. . of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite for TERRA FIRMA, S. . A. . N. . SPAIN, &c, &c. from the one sea to the other, the CANARY ISLANDS, PORTO RICO, &c, &c, &c, and the SUP. . COUN. . of the Grand Insp. . Genl. . of the 33rd. . and last Deg. . of the same Rite for the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, its Territories and Dependencies, the labours of both the Bodies, hitherto existing under these Titles respectfully were declared to be *from this time forever closed*, and the Ceremony of Installation of the U. . Sup. . Coun. . forthwith Proceeded in, all the G. . Dignitaries, and Grand Officers having surrendered the Insignia of their respective

Offices and having relinquished their places, retired to the Body of the Chamber among the other G.: Inspr.: Genl.: The two Most P.: Sov.: G.: Comr.: *AD VITAM* and the (Folio 71)

assist.: G.: Comr.: *AD VITAM* and the M.: Ill.: Br.: JONATHAN SCHIEFFELIN LST.: Lieut.: G.: Comr.: alone retaining their seats.

The M.: P.: Sov.: G.: Comr.: *AD VITAM*, ELIAS HICKS, then invited the Ill.: Br.: GEORGE SMITH to occupy *PRO TEM* the Bureau, of the Grand Secy.: when the Treaty of Union and Ratifications of the same were read anew, together with the Records of the Proceedings attending the closing of the labours of the SUP.: COUN.: for the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, its Territories and Dependencies, &c, &c, &c.

The reading of the proceedings being finished, the Sov.: G.: Comr.: invited these Brethren who had filled the Offices and G.: Dignitaries of one or the other Two SUP.: COUN.: before the Union to occupy the same places in the UNITED SUP.: COUN.: until a due election conformally to the Statutes of the Order should be made which invitation being accepted, the several individuals present resumed their respective places.

The M.: P.: SOV.: G.: Comr.: Then addressed the Body in an appropriate and feeling address, congratulating them upon the auspicious event which had just taken place, portrayed its benign and Solutary influence upon the operations of Sub.: and Exalted Masonry, in the WESTERN HEMISPHERE, implored them to engage with energy and zeal, in promoting the grand objects of the Institution, and invoking the favour and Blessing of the GRAND ARCHITECT OF THE UNIVERSE, upon this, as well as upon all

Treaty of Union and Ratification

their future labours. He concluded by announcing *that* conformably with the 6th article of the Treaty and in consideration of the disinterested Zeal and the preeminent talents of the M.^o. Ill.^o. Br.. COUNT de ST LAURENT, exemplified in suggesting and promoting the negociation which has led to this interesting occurance, he had proclaimed him to be perpetual assistant, Sov.^o. G.^o. Comr.. *ad vitam* of the M.^o. Sup.^o. Coun.^o. for the WESTERN HEMISPHERE.

(Folio 71a)

The G.^o. Inspr.^o. Genl.^o. present renewed the obligations of their rank and swore fidelity to the U.^o. SUP.^o. COUN.^o. and *submission to its rules and decrees*, and the minister of State for, and in the name of, and on behalf of all the absent Sov.^o. G.^o. Inspr.^o. Genl.^o. and other Sub.^o. M.^o. P^{res}. who by virtue of the stipulations of the Treaty of Union, make a part of the UNITED SUP.^o. COUN.^o. or of its subordinate sections, promised *due submission and Fidelity with the express understanding that none such absentee should be admitted to a seat in the SUP.^o. COUN.^o. or in any of its inferior sections*, without having first, *Confirmed this submission by taking and subscribing the usual obligations* and transmitting an authentic Copy of the same to be entered upon the minutes of the UNITED SUP.^o. COUN. .

The GOLDEN BOOK of the United SUP.^o. COUN.^o. was then regularly opened, paged and numbered by the M.^o. P.^o. Sov.^o. G.^o. Comr.^o. The Assistant Sov.^o. G.^o. Comr.^o. and the M.^o. Ill.^o. Br.^o. 1st Lieut.^o. G.^o. Comr.. Countersigned by the M.^o. Ill.^o. G.^o. Secy.^o.

ORDERED that the Minutes of the proceedings of the two last sittings of the SUP.^o. COUN.^o. for the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, and such extracts from its GOLDEN BOOK, as the Sov.^o. G.^o. Comr.^o. shall direct shall be transcribed into

(Folio 72)

the GOLDEN BOOK of the UNITED SUP.. COUN.'. under the head of its present sitting.

ORDERED that the M.'. Ill.'. Brother, St Laurent and the M.'. Ill.'. Br.'. St Angelo, be a committee to examine and extract from the rules and regulations of both the SUP.'. COUN.'. for the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA and of SOUTH AMERICA, such rules as may to them seem suitably adopted to the use of the UNITED SUP.'. COUN.'. for the WESTERN HEMISPHERE, and report them, together with such other rules not comprised therein, as may be deemed useful and proper for its adoption.

The proceedings of the Sitting having been read and approved the UNITED SUP.. COUN.. was closed in due and solemn form.

DEUS MEUMQUE JUS.

SIGNED

ELIAS HICKS, G.'. S.'. G.'. 33rd.'. Grand Comm^{rs}..
CT.. DE ST LAURENT G.'. I.'. G.'. 33rd.'. Asst.'. Gr.'.
Comr.'.

JONATHAN SCHIEFFELIN, 1st. Lieut.'. Gr.'. Comr.'. 33rd.'.

FRANCIS DUBARD, 33rd.'. 2nd.'. Lieut.'. Gd.'. Comr.'.

GEORGE SMITH, 3rd.'. Gd.'. Secretary.

M. VELASQUES, DE LA CADENA, 33rd.'.

LORENZO DE LAVALA, 33rd.'.

JOHN TELFAIR, 33rd.'.

O.. DE A.'. MARQS.'. DE ST.'. ANGELO, 33rd.'.

I. MELANI DE SUSSARELLI, 33rd.'.

LUCIS UGARTE, 33rd..

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

A true Copy of the original thereof,

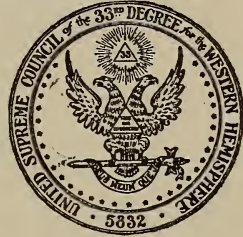
Witness my hand & Seal of the S. C.:



Geo. D. Smith 33.

Sealed by me, Grand Keeper of Seals,

John Telfair 33. 3. 0. 4.



Abernetie Sculp

(Folio 72a)

Univers Terrarum Orbis Summa Architecti Gloria Ab Ingeniis

DEUS MEUMQUE JUS

United Supreme Council

of the 33rd Deg.:

For the Western Hemisphere

Ordo ab Chao.

FROM THE ORIENT OF THE UNIVERSE, and of the GRAND UNITED SUPREME COUNCIL for the WESTERN HEMISPHERE of the Powerful Sovereigns Grand Inspectors General of the Order 33d and Last Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, Sublime Chiefs, Keepers and true defenders of the Royal and Military Order, of Ancient and Modern Free Masonry throughout both hemispheres, duly and legally established, convoked and assembled under the C. C. at the vertical point of the Zenith answering to the 40th. Deg. 41m. North Latitude and 3d. 1. 13. East Longitude from the Meridian of Washington.

WE THE UNDERSIGNED (most potent, Sovereign Grand Commander *AD VITAM*, most Illustrious Lieutenant Grand Commander, Grand Dignitaries Grand Officers, and Grand Inspectors General of the ORDER, 33rd. and Last decree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite.) COMPOSING the aforesaid United Supreme Council and its divers Sections including the Symbolic.

United Supreme Council

(*Folio 73a*)

TO OUR MOST ILLUSTRIOUS, potent Inspectors Gl, Brethren, the Sovereigns, Grand Inspectors General of the *ORDER* 33d.. and last degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, Most Illustrious, valiant and Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret, 32nd.. degree, Knights of K.. H.. Illustrious Princes, Grand Perfect and Sublime masons of all degrees ancient and modern throughout the Earth, *AND* to all other *MASONS* of whatever Rite or Rank who shall see these Grand Letters of Credence.

<i>HEALTH</i>	<i>VIRTUE</i>	<i>UNION</i>
<i>STABILITY</i>	<i>TOLERANCE</i>	<i>POWER & GLORY</i>

WHEREAS we make known to you *AND* declare *THAT* our Most Illustrious and beloved Brother (*COUNT DE ST LAURENT*) (Mary Anthony-Nichols-Alexander Robert de *Sachim de Santa Rosa de Roume, de St Laurent Marquis de Santa Rosa* and Count) born at Santa Lucia near Bogota on the 21st.. of January 1774 an Ancient Navy Officer and Comodore in the Mexican Navy now residing in this State and City of New York, UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, a Past Master of the Symbolic Lodges, Perfect and Sublime Mason, Knight and Prince of all degrees of Masonry both Ancient and Modern, Powerful Sovereign Grand Inspector General of the *ORDER*, 33rd.. Degree of our Rite and late Grand Commander *AD VITAM* of the Ancient Sovereign Council for the actual Spanish Possessions & Late Spanish Possessions in acosta firma, South America, Mexico or New Spain and their Dependencies, (from the one sea to the other) the Canary Islands, Porto Rico, &c, &c. honorary Member of the Supreme Council of France &c, &c.) *HAS BEEN* (according to the Terms of the Treaty of Union, signed and

(Folio 74a)

Ratified on the 5th & 13th. days of the 2d. month of 5832, between him and the late SUPREME COUNCIL for the United States of America their dependencies and territories the former of the first part, and the latter of the second part) *SOLEMNLY CREATED* appointed, proclaimed installed and recognised as Most Potent Sovereign and Assistant Grand Commander AD VITAM of the United Supreme Council for the Western Hemisphere.

AND wishing at this moment when he is about to leave our Continent to afford him the most signal testimony of our esteem and friendship, and of that brotherly confidence which we entertain in his virtues, talents and prudence and wishing at the same time to acknowledge his disinterested Zeal, self-deration, and likewise the long important, and often arduous services which he has rendered and continues to render daily to the Order at large and especially to the sublime rite which we profess; *WE HAVE* created, established and appointed, and by these Presents *DO* create, Establish and appoint him, from this day forward Superior Grand Representative in ordinary and extraordinary, and Grand Deputy General of our aforesaid UNITED SUPREME COUNCIL (and to all and every section dependant thereof without reserve.) to and near Masonic Body, Lodge, Chapter, College, Council, Consistory, Supreme Councils, and other dogmatic or regulating Powers of the Order at present, (or which may be at any time hereafter) duly and regularly established and recognized in any part soever of the World that he may visit, in his voyages, or travels, or in which he may happen to take up his residence.

AND to this purport and without prejudice of the rights, privileges, honours, and powers which appertain to him as a Past Master Prince Mason, Grand Inspector General of the

United Supreme Council

Order, and our Most Powerful *Sovereign Assistant Grand Commander* for life *WE HAVE* (according to the institutes, Statutes and Grand Constitutions of our Order, and to the Treaty of Union aforesaid, and likewise by these Grand Letters of Credence) *INVESTED* and do *INVEST* our most Illustrious, Most potent and beloved Brother THE COUNT

(*Folio 75a*)

DE ST LAURENT, with the most general special and extensive Powers, Rights and Privileges to establish, assemble constitute, Govern and direct in our name and under our auspices, and authority all Lodges, Colleges, Chapters, Councils, and Consistories of our Rite (*from the 1st to the 32d. . degree inclusively*) and to establish the like sovereign institutions of the same Rite in any place where the same do not exist, on condition of his observing and conforming to the institutes, Statutes, and Constitutions, of the Order, Our Treaty of Union and especially the 13 points of our ancient Doctrine consecrated anew by said Treaty, *and likewise of his propagating, maintaining, observing and keeping the said Doctrines of our dogma and causing the same to be observed and kept.*

WE further and in like manner grant him the privileges, right and power, to make and in our name conclude all Treaties and articles of friendship and Union with the Masonic Powers of all foreign Orients to the end of establishing and entertaining between them, and our SUPREME UNITED COUNCIL, and between the associations of our respective affiliations, perfect harmony, a regular Masonic correspondence, and brotherly intercourse, *AND* we wish him wherever he shall deem it expedient to inspect and controul our deputies and representatives, in whatever place and at any time, he may meet with them. *WE* invest him with all authority

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

to censure, suspend revoke and dismiss them, and appoint others in their stead, with the same powers, or with such modi-

(**f**olio 75a)

fications as he shall consider of it; *AS ALSO* for us, to establish and depute representatives to such regular Masonic Bodies, as shall be found without them, the whole, or charge of his reporting the same to us, and under the reserve of our sanction and Ratification.

WE grant likewise to our MOST ILLUSTRIOUS B.'. COUNT DE ST LAURENT, authority to inspect controul, censure suspend, and dissolve all associations, and all officers and members of said associations (in our allegiance or obedi-

(**f**olio 76a)

ence) throughout the extent of our Jurisdiction; *AND ALSO* in our name and under our auspices and authority to confer according to the Laws of the order, all degrees of our Rite to all Masons, whose real Zeal, constancy qualifications shall in his estimation, deserve it, or whose experience may have rendered them, worthy our favour or charge of rendering us an account of his operations in this behalf.

IN VIRTUE therefore, of the *FOREGOING LETTERS*, We pray all and every one of our Most Illustrious and Potent Brethren of other Orients and jurisdictions whatever be their rank, Rite, Title, or Dignities, to receive our Most Illustrious, Most Potent, Beloved Brother, with confidence, cordiality and friendship, and to recognize and render him, all the honor due to his exalted virtues, and to the very eminent dignities and qualities with which he is invested, and to behold in him our Most Potent Sovereign assistant Grand Commander *AD VITAM*, SUP.. GRAND Representative ordinary and extraordinary, and special Grand Deputy General *AND* to give all credit to whatever he shall say, or demand for our

Authority to Count St. Laurent

mutual advantage, Union and Concord, or whatever he shall do in our name by virtue of these presents and in case of need, to grant him aid and protection.

AND we order and direct all Masonic Bodies within our jurisdiction All our Representatives, Deputies, Inspectors, General, Princes of the Royal Secret, Knight, Princes and generally all Members of the Order, who are subjected to our administration, to obey our aforesaid Most Illustrious most Potent and beloved brother the *COUNT DE ST LAURENT* and to pay deference to all applications or requisitions that he shall make for the well being and prosperity of the Order at large, of our Rite and of our United Supreme Council, as
(Folio 76a)

also to transcribe these presents in their *GOLDEN BOOKS* and to require the registry thereof when and wheresoever it shall be needful *PROMISING*, on our behalf to receive and order to be received, with confidence and friendship and all
(Folio 77a)

the honors that appertain to them, the Brethren of other Orients, who shall present themselves, to our *UNITED SUPREME COUNCIL*, or to any of its sections, or to any of the associations of our allegiance or obedience, furnished with letters of Credence, Patent or Certificates equally legal and regular with these:—

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF we the aforesaid, *GRAND COMMANDER AD VITAM DEPUTY GRAND COMMANDER, GRAND DIGNITARIES, GRAND OFFICERS, GRAND INSPECTORS GENERAL*, composing the *SUPREME UNITED COUNCIL* of the 33rd. Degree of the *ANCIENT SCOTTISH ACCEPTED SCOTTISH RITE* for the *WESTERN HEMISPHERE*, and its several sections have caused these presents to be signed in the margin, hereto *NE*

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

VARIETUR by our beloved brother *the COUNT DE ST LAURENT*.

AND we have also signed the same, and had affixed thereto The Great Seals of the *ORDER* and of the *UNITED SUPREME COUNCIL*.

GIVEN and DELIVERED in Supreme Council, the Members thereof being duly assembled near the B. B. at the vertical Point aforesaid under the sign of VIRGO this seventeenth day of the Sixth month called Elul in the year of the world 5836 of the Rest.. Computation, 5592, of Masonry 5832 and of the Gregorian are this 15th.. (fifteenth) day of the month of August 1832.

the M. P. S. Grand.. Comm^r.. ad vitam..

JONATHAN SCHIEFFELIN,

1st. Lieut. G^d Command^r. 33d.

Sov. G^d. Com.



Jonathan Schieffelin
G. S. H. E.

Ne Varietur,
C^{te} DE S^t. LAURENT,
or
DE S^t LAURENT.

Sealed by me, Grand Keeper of Seals,

John Telfair 33. S. O. G.



Patent to General Lafayette

(Folio 78a)

No. 1. Copy translated from the Letters of Patent and Powers delivered to the Very Illustrious Brother General Lafayette by the United Supreme Council.

*Copie traduite
Des
Lettres Patentes*

*Par
Souverain
Véritable au G. T. F.
Général Lafayette
Par
le Sup. Cons. Uni*

Ordo. ab. Chao

*Supreme Conseil Uni
Du 33^{eme} degre
Pour l' Hemisphere Occidental*

N. 1.

(TRANSLATION)

From the Orient of the Universe and of the Grand United Supreme Council, for the Western Hemisphere, under the celestial canopy at the central point and vertical of the Zenith, answering to the 40th degree, 41 minutes of north latitude, and 3d degree 1 minutes, 13 seconds of East longitude from the meridian of Washington City.

We, the undersigned, most Potent Sovereign, Grand Inspectors General, 33d and last degree of the Scottish Rite, ancient and accepted, Supreme Chiefs of the ancient and modern Free-Masonry, composing the united supreme council of the 33d degree, for the Western Hemisphere.

To all our Illustrious and well beloved Brethren the Sovereign Grand Inspectors General, 33rd, and last degree of the Scottish Rite, ancient and accepted composing with the Supreme Council of France, with east at Paris.

To all our Illustrious, Most Valliant and Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret, Knights, K. . D. . S. ., Illustrious Princes

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

and Knights, Ineffable and Sublime Masons of all degrees, ancient and modern, on the surface of the two hemispheres.

And to all those whom this letters of credence will reach.

PURITY

UNION

TOLERANCE

HEALTH

STABILITY

POWER

Know ye that our virtuous, most illustrious and most beloved brother the general Lafayette (Gilbert du Matier) native of France, Sovereign Grand Inspector General, 33d degree of our Sublime Rite, having been Member of the Ancient Supreme Council of the United States of America, their territories and dependencies, is to-day made a member of our united Supreme Council and registered on our Tableau.

That he is, by these presents, constituted and appointed Grand Representative of our United Supreme Council of the Western Hemisphere and of all its inferior Sections of all the degrees with power to delegate the same dignities to whom he will judge it proper, in and near the Supreme Council of France, of the most Powerful Sovereigns, Grand Inspector General 33d, and last degree of the Scottish Rite, ancient and accepted, with seat at the "Orient" of Paris, and also in and near its inferior Sections, from the first to the highest degree.

In consequence, we request all our Illustrious brethren and especially those of the Supreme Council of France, to receive and acknowledge our most Illustrious and beloved brother, general Lafayette, or who ever he may delegate, as our Grand Representative, to give full and entire credit to every thing that he might say or do in our name in pursuance of and in virtue of these presents, promising to acknowledge it as our acts and proceedings and to render him all the honors which are due to his high qualities.

We promise solemnly, to return the attentions which may be shown to our said Most Illustrious, virtuous and most be-

Patent to General Lafayette

loved Grand Representative toward all those who might present themselves to our Supreme Council as brethren and are provided with Certificates or similar letters of credence and legal.

We furthermore ask the Supreme Council of France to have these presents registered in its Golden Book and in all the places that it might judge proper.

In faith of which, we the undersigned Grand Dignitaries, Officers, and Members of the said Supreme Council, have added our signatures here and affixed the Grand Seal of our Sublime Order and United Supreme Council.

Given in United Grand Council duly assembled at B.. A.. under the celestial vault, this thirteenth day of the second month called Ijar of the year of the Rest.. 5592, year of the

(Folio 80)

light 5836, and of the Christian Era this fourteenth day of April 1832.

(Signed) The M.'. Puisst.'. Souv..

Grand Commander ad vitam

“ELIAS HICKS,”

(Signed) The M.'. P.'. Souv.'. G^d.'. Commander.

adjoint ad vitam,

COUNT DE ST LAURENT

“ The 1st Lieutenant Grand Commander,

JONATHAN SCHIEFFELIN, 33rd.'.

“ The 2nd Lieutenant Grand Commander, FRANCIS

DULUARD, 33d.'.

“ The Grand Treasurer of the Holy Empire, JOSEPH

BOUCHAUD, 33d.'.

“ The Grand Captain of the Guards, MELANI DE SUS-

SARELLI, 33d.'.

“ The Master of the State. LORENZO DE ZAVALO 33d.'.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

(Signed) The Master of Admission &c. O. . DE A. . MARQUIS
DE SANTANGELO, 33rd. . Deg. .

“ JACOB SCHIEFFELIN, 33rd. . JOH. MINCHARD, 33d. .

“ VELASQUEZ DE LA CADENA, 33d. . MIGUEL CABRERADE
NEVARES, 33d. .

“ Grand Archiviste, 33d. . In the margin is written.
Sealed and stamped.

by me Grand Guardian of the Seals and Stamps (signed) Jⁿ
TELFAIR, 33d. .

A little beneath is written: yet:

By order of the United Supreme Council of the Western
Hemisphere, (signed) GEO. SMITH, *General S^y of the Holy
Empire.*

Registered by the undersigned in the presence of our Most
Illustrious brother, General Lafayette at Paris, May 4, 1833.

[The following Note was appended to above entry by General
Lafayette; this is the only Masonic autograph note or
letter known, written by this distinguished Brother and
Soldier.]

(Translation)

It is the extreme indulgence of the Supreme Council of the
United States, that elevated to the 33d degree in spite of the
superiority in knowledge and in services of many of my brothers,
I owe to-day the favors, of which I am not worthy, with
which the great Council of the Occidental Hemisphere has
deigned to overwhelm me, I accept them with a deep grati-
tude and will seek to merit them by my zeal.

May our ancient institution propagate everywhere the
Liberty, the Equality, the Philanthropy, and contribute to the
great movement of social civilization which ought to emanci-
pate the two Hemispheres.

(signed) LAFAYETTE.

THE ONLY KNOWN MASONIC LETTER WRITTEN BY GENERAL LAFAYETTE

L'ill. à l'extrême indulgence du Suprême Conseil des Etats Unis, qui élève au 33^m degré
 malgré la supériorité de son savoir et de ses vertus de nombreux de nos frères, je lui ay répondu
 de même pour vous le grand Conseil de l'Empire d'Occident à l'égard de son
 je lui ay écrit avec une profonde reconnaissance à la suite par lequel
 puisse honorer qu'un tel titre honore l'humanité, l'égalité, la fraternité, et la
 du grand monde de la civilisation. Je suis honoré de la
 V. G. L.

FAC-SIMILE OF NOTE WRITTEN BY GENERAL LAFAYETTE, MAY 10, 1834, ON PAGE 80 OF THE "GOLDEN BOOK," EXPRESSING HIS GRATITUDE FOR THE GREAT HONOR BESTOWED UPON HIM.

[The following foot note was added by the Count de St Laurent.]

“It was on the 10th of May, 1834, that General Lafayette put this visa on this register at the request, which I had made of him to inscribe on it his acceptation which was omitted.”

COUNT DE L.

[Copy of the Letters of Patent given by the Sup. . Cous. . of the Empire of Brazil to the M. . F. . B. . D Andrada, No. 2.]

VERBAL

In conformity with the constitution of the order, after having examined the patents, and powers given by the Supreme Council of Brazil, to the M. . Ill. . B. . the Count d' Andrada and the chevalier de Drummond, at the “Orient” of Rio de Janeiro (Brazil) the 26th day of Nisan, A. . L. . 5833, without numbers of order having verified them, having

(**f**olio 80a)

exhibited ours to them, and having mutually duly examined and recognized each other, I have provided them with my said powers and patent, and copied, as below, theirs, in their presence at the “Orient” at Paris, this 15th day of May Adar, A. . L. . 5833. (Vulgo) February 23, 1834.

The Souv. . Grand Inspector General of the Order, 33d, and last degree and M. . P. . Souv. . Grand Commander ad-joint ad vitam of the United Supreme Council of the Western Hemisphere, &c, &c, &c.

LE C^{te} DE S'LAURENT.

(**P**o. 6) Supplementary and special Powers, to the M. . Ill. . B. . the G^l . Lafayette.

DECREE

UNIVERSE TERRARUM ORBIS SUMMI ARCHITECTI

GLORIA AB INGENUS

ORDO AB CHAO

We the undersigned, Souv. G. I. G. of the Order, 33rd and last degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, &c, &c, &c. Super Grand Representative &c, Grand Deputy General, and especially invested with full powers of the United Sup. Cous. of the Western Hemisphere, &c, &c.

Referring to our present *Golden Book*, and following the

(**Folio 78**)

translation of the letters of Patent and of credence given the 14th of April 1832, (E. V.) by the United Supreme Council, above mentioned, to our Most Ill. Puisst. and well beloved General Lafayette (Gilbert Mottie, Marquis de) one of our non-residence members and honorary Grand Dignitary, with a view of his representing us near the Supreme Council of France, &c, &c, &c.

Considering that the power to treat or to commence negotiations is not expressed explicitly enough, although it has been the intention of the United Supreme Council in this respect to give the greatest latitude to the M. Ill. B. de Lafayette, in whom it has a confidence as extensive as justly merited.

(**Folio 84a**)

Considering that it is our duty to make amends for this omission and to give our worthy and well beloved B. de Lafayette, a new testimony of our inalterable love and of the high respect with which his public, private and masonic virtues inspire us, desirous to be enlightened through his pro-

found light and by the councils of his high wisdom in the negociations propagated by our Ill.^s. FF.^s. of the Sup.^s. Council of Brazil.

In the name of the United Supreme Council of the Western Hemisphere and in virtue of the powers which it has granted us.

We have conferred and confer with these presents, upon our most Illustrious and well beloved B.^s. De Lafayette (Gilbert Mottie Marquis de) &c, &c, &c, Souv.^s. G.^s. I.^s. G.^s. of the Order, 33d and last degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite honorary Grand Dignitary and Ordinary Grand Representative of the said Supreme Council near the Supreme Council of France, besides the powers enumerated in his letters of credence of the date of 14 April, 1832, (vulgo) duly registered at the Office of the General Secretary of the Supreme Council of France, every right, full and entire to commence, to follow and conclude, without ratification in the
(**Folio 84a**)

name of our said Ill.^s. BB.^s. and Constituents, any negotiation, any treaty of Friendship and of Alliance, be it in the general interest of the order, or more specific of the United Supreme Council of the Western Hemisphere with the Masonic Powers of our Rite, legally established and represented near the Supreme Council of France, to demand, request, oppose, protest according to the occasion, as he deems just and proper and against everything that seems to him contrary to the good of the Order, to the interest of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, or to those of the United Sup.^s. Council of the Western Hemisphere.

And we ask our M.^s. Ill.^s. B.^s. de Lafayette to assist us in the negociation, at the present time pending between our constituent powers, the Supreme Council of France and that of Brazil.

Special Powers to Bro. Gen. Lafayette

To this effect, we invest him from now with the same powers with which we have been provided through our letters of Credence, of the 15th of August, 1832, (vulgo) registered and signed as originals, as our present Book, (Fo 72) *verso* and following, given under our signature and the Seal of our Office, at the Orient de Paris this (vulgo) 23, February 1834, 15th day of Adar, A. . L. . 5834, Deus Meumque Jus.

(Signed) LE C^t DE ST. LAURENT,
S. . G. . I. . G. . 33d.

(X) Accepted with thankfulness,

(Signed) LAFAYETTE.

(X) "It is to-day the 10th of May 1834, that General Lafayette has put this acceptance on this register where it had been omitted. He was yet convalescent from the sickness which had so long confined him to his bed."

C^t DE LAURENT.

*UNIVERSE TERRARUM ORBIS SUMMI ARCHITECTI
GLORIA AB INGENUS
PAX VOBEI DEUS MEUMQUE JUS LUX EX TENEBRIS
PARTIE ANGLAISE*

(**Folio 85**)

FROM THE EAST OF NEW ORLEANS,

Of the Sovereign Consistory of the Most Valiant & Sublime Princes of Royal Secret, for the Louisiana State, under the celestial Canopy of the Zenith answering to the 29th deg. .

(**Folio 85a**)

58 min. . N. . L. . constituted by the Sup. . Great Consistory of the Sup. . Chiefs of Exalted Masonry for the United States of America, under the cel. . Can. . of the Z. . at the central point answering to the 40th. . deg. . 41 min. . N. . L. . at the G. . East of New York.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

To Our Most Ill.'. Most Valiant and Subl.'. Princes of the Rl'. Sect'. Knights of K'. H'. Ill'. Princes and Knights, Great ineffable & Subl'. Free and Accepted Masons of all Degrees, either Ancient or Modern Scattered over both Hemispheres, whom the present shall see.

HEALTH

STABILITY

POWER

“Know ye, *That* the Underwriters T. H. Holland, Sov.. of Sov.. Great Prince Ill'. Commander in Chief, A. Douce, Mt. Pou'. & Sov'. 1st Lieut^{nt} Com.. Charles Maurian, Mt'. Pou'. & Sov'. Prince 2d'. Lieut'. Commander.. & Subl.. Elect Knights & Prince Masons, Knights of the East & Sword, Princes of Jerusalem, Knights of the White & Black Eagle at K'. H'. Great Knights, Sublime & Sovereign Princes of the Royal Secret, Members of the Sov'. Consistory of the Royal Secret, 32d deg'. for the Louisiana State after having upon special request severely and scrupulous examined our beloved and Ill.. Br.. Anthony Robler.

Do Hereby Certify, acknowledge, and Proclaim our said beloved and Ill'. Br'. Anthony Robler to be master and Past Master of Symbolic LL'. Perfect Master, Secret Master, Privy Secretary, Provost and Judge Steward of the buildings, Elect Master of 9th, Il'. Elect of the 15th.. Sublime Elect Knight,

(Folio 87)

Gr.. Master Architect, Royal Arch, & Great Elect, Perfect & Subl.. Mason.

We moreover attest and proclaim him to be Knight of the East or of the Sword, Prince of Jerusalem, Knight of the East & West, Knight of the Eagle and Sovereign Prince of R'. C'. of Heredan, Great Pontiff, Master *ad vitam* Patriarch, Noachite or Prusian Knight, Price of Libanus, Great Scotch Master, Knight of St Andrew, and chief of the Tabernacle, Prince of Mercy, Knight of the Brazen Serpent, Com-

Consistory of Louisiana

mander of the Temple, Sovereign Knight of the Sun or Prince Adept, Knight of the White and black eagle, or Kitt. . great Knight Sublime and Sovereign Prince of Royal Secret, 33d. . degree.

“In virtue, Thereof we authorise & give Power by the present, to the said beloved and Ill. . Brother *ANTHONY ROB-
LER*, in his eminent qualities, to inspect all Symbolic Lodges, Boards, Councils, Colleges & Consistories of the Royal & Military Orders of Ancient & Modern Masonry order the two hemispheres, and to anew all the rights and privileges of his Sub. . Grade Consistent with the Great Constitutions.”

“We consequently beset and order all Resp. . & Sub. . Knight & Prince Masons to acknowledge and receive, kindly our beloved and Ill. . Br. . *Anthony Robler* in all his high and eminent qualities, promising to have the same regard for those brothers who hereafter that visit our Lodges, Chapters and CC. . when bearer of such authentical titles.”

(Folio 87a)

“In Testimony whereof, We Sovereign of Sovereigns, Great Prince Ill. . Comm. . in chief, PP. . and S. . Pr. . Great Off. . and members of the Sov. . Consistory of the Most Valiant & Subl. . Prince of the Royal Secret of the 32d. . degrees for the Louisiana State, have subscribed our names, here below and affixed the Great Seal of the said Sublime Order in Our Meeting Room, under the celestial Canopy of the Zenith, East of New Orleans, the fourteenth day of the 5th month called M. of the Restoration 1314, and of the Christian Era, the —1825. (Copy of a Certificate of the R. . Lodge Lafayette

(Folio 89a)

to the M. . Ill. . B. . Robler.)

We the undersigned, Officer dignitaries, of the R. . L. . Lafayette. No. 25, regularly constituted at the Or. . of the

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

New Orleans, for the M.· Ill.· Grand L.· of the State of Louisiana, attest and certify that the M.· I.· B.· Antonio Robler, bearer of the present "Conge Annuel" (Annual Leave) and Treasurer of the said L.· has always conducted himself among us as a good and worthy brother, and he merits in all respects the estimation and friendship of all the regular Masons, scattered over the Surface of the Earth.

Ort.· of New Orleans, the 3d day of the 4th month, A.· L.· 5826.

The 1st ven.· Survelant.· *pro tempore* (signed) Vincent Remos, R. A., the 2d Survelant (signed) Gr Calasson, R.· A.·, (signed) Trotreau, Treasurer, vised by us Chapelain of the L.· (signed) C. Cuvellier, By Order of the R.· L.· Lafayette No. 25, (signed) G. A. Montmain, R.· A.· R.· x 32.· deg.· Secretary.

Certified conform with the original remitted to the M.· D.· B.· Robler after having signed it and after he has signed with us these presents.

O.· de Paris, the day, month and year,

UT Supra.

(signed) the C^{te} de St. Laurent.

(Folio 90)

TO THE GLORY OF THE G.· A.· OF THE U.
ORDO AB CHAO

This To-day the 25.· d.· of the month of January, 1835,
(Vulgo)

At the "Orient" of Havre, in virtue of my general powers and of a special invitation from the Sup.· C.· of France, I have inspected the works of the R.· Lodge of L'Olivier Ecossoise¹ duly constituted and presided over ordinarily by the M.· I.· B.· David, without mentioning his titles, I have received from the Lodge, two extracts of the Minutes of

Orient of Habre

the deliberations of the administrative committee the report of which is here given, as well as of the Communication with my instructions.

*Signé avec le v.^o : les deux parrains et le
l'orateur et le secrétaire de la loge, le C. M. J.
Fr. Brelot 33^e ans, et le C. E. J. P. M. sont
ce v.^o qui se sont fait assister dans une
inspection, mandons qu'le présent v.^o de son fait l'acte de t.^o de la loge.
Le C. des. R.
19^e 21^e 22^e 23^e 24^e 25^e 26^e 27^e 28^e 29^e 30^e 31^e 32^e 33^e 34^e 35^e 36^e 37^e 38^e 39^e 40^e 41^e 42^e 43^e 44^e 45^e 46^e 47^e 48^e 49^e 50^e 51^e 52^e 53^e 54^e 55^e 56^e 57^e 58^e 59^e 60^e 61^e 62^e 63^e 64^e 65^e 66^e 67^e 68^e 69^e 70^e 71^e 72^e 73^e 74^e 75^e 76^e 77^e 78^e 79^e 80^e 81^e 82^e 83^e 84^e 85^e 86^e 87^e 88^e 89^e 90^e 91^e 92^e 93^e 94^e 95^e 96^e 97^e 98^e 99^e 100^e*

*Mandons que le présent procès verbal soit
scellé du sceau de la Loge de L'Étoile d'Or*

*Le Maître de la Loge, D. David
Le Secrétaire, P. P. P.
Le Trésorier, A. Marais
Le Rapporteur, J. J. J.
Le 10^e 11^e 12^e 13^e 14^e 15^e 16^e 17^e 18^e 19^e 20^e 21^e 22^e 23^e 24^e 25^e 26^e 27^e 28^e 29^e 30^e 31^e 32^e 33^e 34^e 35^e 36^e 37^e 38^e 39^e 40^e 41^e 42^e 43^e 44^e 45^e 46^e 47^e 48^e 49^e 50^e 51^e 52^e 53^e 54^e 55^e 56^e 57^e 58^e 59^e 60^e 61^e 62^e 63^e 64^e 65^e 66^e 67^e 68^e 69^e 70^e 71^e 72^e 73^e 74^e 75^e 76^e 77^e 78^e 79^e 80^e 81^e 82^e 83^e 84^e 85^e 86^e 87^e 88^e 89^e 90^e 91^e 92^e 93^e 94^e 95^e 96^e 97^e 98^e 99^e 100^e*

*Scellé
par moi
Gardien
de la
Loge*



*Vu en Commission administrative
de la loge, le 21. Janvier 1836.
Le Rapporteur
Le Secrétaire*

Le 10^e 11^e 12^e 13^e 14^e 15^e 16^e 17^e 18^e 19^e 20^e 21^e 22^e 23^e 24^e 25^e 26^e 27^e 28^e 29^e 30^e 31^e 32^e 33^e 34^e 35^e 36^e 37^e 38^e 39^e 40^e 41^e 42^e 43^e 44^e 45^e 46^e 47^e 48^e 49^e 50^e 51^e 52^e 53^e 54^e 55^e 56^e 57^e 58^e 59^e 60^e 61^e 62^e 63^e 64^e 65^e 66^e 67^e 68^e 69^e 70^e 71^e 72^e 73^e 74^e 75^e 76^e 77^e 78^e 79^e 80^e 81^e 82^e 83^e 84^e 85^e 86^e 87^e 88^e 89^e 90^e 91^e 92^e 93^e 94^e 95^e 96^e 97^e 98^e 99^e 100^e

I have fixed the registers of this Lodge,
1 that of the verbal processes, carried to the 21st of Janu-
ary this year, page 29 and 30.

2 that of the general tableau of the members at the number of 116.

3 that of its treasury, carrying to the receipts the amount of five Hundred and seventy three francs, sixteen centimes.

4 Expenditures, the amount of five hundred and thirty five francs and thirty seven centimes leaving a balance in favor of the Lodge, cash in hand, of thirty seven francs and seventy nine centimes at the 31st of October, 1834.

After having delivered the gavel to the venerable (W.M.) I have arranged the present verbal process of the Lodge and (**folio 90a**)

have closed it after having signed it with the M.'. the two Surveillants, the orator and the Secretary of the Lodge, the M.'. Ill.'. B.'. Bretal, 33d, receiver, and the M.'. I.'. B.'. Neuverk, who have assisted us in our inspection. We command that the present be sealed with the Seal of the Lodge.

(signed) C^{te} DE ST. LAURENT,
S.'. G.'. I.'. G.'. 33d, &^a.

We command that the present verbal process be sealed with the Seal of the Lodge of "L'Olivier Ecosias."

L. MARCHAUD,
SOREL,

DAVID,
BRETAL,

DONNEY, (?)
H. MARAIS.
NEUVERK,
18th.

REINHARD, 26

Sealed by me guardian of the Seals.

Examined by the administrative,
Committee of the Sup.'. Cous.'.
Or.'. de Paris, February, 21, 1836.
C^{te} DE ST. LAURENT.

(Folio 91)

UNIVERSI TERRARUM ORBIS SUMMI ARCH..

ORDO AB CHAO

(Translation)

We the undersigned Souv.'. G.'. I.'. G.'. of the Order, Prot.'. Chef.'. true Preserver of the Order, 33d and last degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, member of the Sup.'. Council of France and of its administrative Committee, &c, &c, &c.

Being on a Inspection's tour at the R.'. L.'. Ecossoise, the new Thebes, duly constituted by the Sup.'. Council, at L'Orient de Paris, and working here, this day Nisan 5837, (3 April 1837).

On account of the irregularities which we have had the opportunity of observing and ascertaining at a previous visit made to the said Lodge the 6th March, of this year, (Vulgo), we have requested the deposit of its golden book, the books of Architecture and of finance. The examination, which we have made carefully has revealed to us the irregular conduct of the work of the said Lodge, with many details too long to be recorded here, but which we have ascertained on the said registers and we have called the attention to it under the dates of the 14th and 24th of March (Vulgo) requesting the said Lodge to reenter, immediately the ways of more strict regularity.

It results from the verbal processes and from Examinations of the cash book of the said Lodge (this last one concluded by us the 25th of March) that the receipts, the 20th of the same month amounted to four hundred and sixty one francs, and the expenses (to the 23rd of March) to three Hundred and ninety francs and seventy centimes leaving a balance in cash of seventy one francs and thirty centimes, in which is

included an amount of eleven francs and twenty five centimes belonging to a special cash box of the Eleemosynary.

We have observed with regret that all sorts of receipts are mixed up in these accounts, we have requested that they be specified for the future.

Contrary to the rules of the most common prudence and to the terms stated with the general regulations of the masonry, none of the books of the Lodge of the New Thebes has been neither registered nor initiated. We have requested the accomplishment of this essential formality and considering the advanced hour, we have closed the works after having advised the said R. . Lodge that we would make a report to the Sup. . Couns. . of France regarding all the facts ascertained through our above mentioned operations that it might take the matter up for deliberation and take such measures that it might

(folio 92a)

deem proper in this respect.

In testimony whereof, we have drawn up a report containing our present verbal process which we have closed after having read it aloud to the said Lodge the day, month and year, mentioned above.

(signed) CT. . DE ST LAURENT,
S. . G. . I. . G. . 33d.



Appendix

DOCUMENT 5442

VOLUME B. FOLIO 72B

IN ARCHIVES OF RIGHT WORSHIPFUL GRAND LODGE
FREE AND ACCEPTED MASONS
OF PENNSYLVANIA



UNIVERSI TERRARUM ORBIS
 ARCHITECTORIS PER
 GLORIAM INGENIIS

DEUS MEUMQUE JUS

Ordo ab Chao

In the name and at the special request of the Grand and Supreme Council of the most Puissant Sovereigns, Grand Inspectors General of the 33d degree, duly and lawfully constituted, under the celestial canopy of the Zenith which answers to the 32d degree, 45 minutes north latitude.

To our Illustrious, most Valiant and Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret; Knights of H. K.; Illustrious Princes and Knights, Grand, Ineffable, and Sublime, Free and Accepted Masons of all degrees, ancient and modern, over the surface of the Two Hemispheres.

TO ALL THOSE TO WHOM THESE LETTERS SHALL COME:

UNION, CONTENTMENT AND WISDOM

BE IT KNOWN AND REMEMBERED, That whereas a certain individual of the name of JOSEPH CERNEAU, a Frenchman, born at Villeblerin, aged 50, and a jeweller by trade, residing at present, No. 118, William-street,

in the city of New York; did, sometime this last spring, publish certain printed pamphlets, by the French called Tableaux, signed and sealed, wherein he stiles himself as "*Most Potent, Sovereign Grand Commander of the Thirty-third Degree for the United States of America, their Territories and Dependencies,*" &c. &c. &c. *And whereas the only lawful body of the kind in the United States of America, was legally established on the 31st May, 5801, at the city of Charleston, South-Carolina, and which is recognized all over the world: I, therefore, the undersigned, Grand Inspector General of the 33d, Grand Dignitary Officer of the aforesaid Supreme Council of the 33d degree in Charleston, South Carolina; do, hereby, in their name, and, at their special request, declare, and certify, that having previously taken such measures as were expedient in all such cases; having also ascertained that he is not of, nor knows anything at all about the thirty-third Degree; and that having received no satisfaction whatsoever from the said JOSEPH CERNEAU, for his assuming a Degree, Title and Powers to which he has not the smallest claim or right whatever; In consequence thereof, and being in duty bound to stop, crush and publish all such characters, so as to prevent their doing any further mischief, and continue to delude and impose upon otherwise worthy Brethren unacquainted with the Superior Degrees of Free Masonry;*

BE IT KNOWN AND REMEMBERED, therefore, that by, and in virtue of my High Powers, Rights and Prerogatives, as a lawful Grand Inspector General of the 33d Degree, in the United States of America; I do hereby publish and declare to the whole world, as well in my own name, as in that, and at the special request of my Supreme Council, in Charleston, South Carolina, the aforesaid *Joseph Cerneau*, a French-

man by birth, and a jeweller by trade, &c. &c. &c. *as an Impostor of the first magnitude, and whom we have expelled from every Masonic Asylum within our Jurisdiction*; and further, that whatever Masonic works or proceedings he may have performed, or put his hands to, ever since his arrival in this country from the West-Indies, are also, hereby declared as unlawful, void, and *totally viciated by his last barefaced imposture, and highly anti-masonic conduct.*

That all those symbolic Brethren and others who have been raised by him and his associates, or in what *He* or *they* have been accustomed to call his or their *Sovereign Chapter of R. +, Grand Consistory, and Grand Council of the 33d*, are hereby declared irregular and unlawful, and that unless they shall each of them, individually, come forward, express their sorrow and abhorrence of such unlawful, nefarious conduct, and submit themselves, according to the exact tenor of the laws, they shall also be published over the two Hemispheres, and declared, each of them, individually, as impostors, and accomplices in his unlawful deeds.

BE IT KNOWN AND REMEMBERED ALSO, That being determined to stop, and crush at once, and for ever, all such impositions as have been practised *and persisted* in for so many years by Joseph Cerneau and others, from foreign countries, particularly the West Indies; I hereby, and in my own official capacity, declare, to whomsoever it may concern, that the *Sovereign Grand Consistory of the 30th, 31st, and 32d Degrees*, originally established in this city, on the 6th day of August, 5806, by the *thrice Illustrious Brethren, John Gabriel Tardy, John Baptist Desdoity, Moses Levy Maduro Peixotto, and John James Joseph Gourgas*, all of them R. + Eco.; K-H.; S. P. R. S., Deputies Grand Inspectors General and Grand Masters under the old System, &c. &c. &c. and

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

others, has been rigorously inspected, and their proceedings approved of by me; in consequence whereof, I hereby declare, acknowledge, and recognize them, as well in my own name, as in that of my aforesaid Grand and Supreme Council of the 33d Degree at Charleston, South Carolina, as being the *only* lawful body in New York, *which can exist for the Northern District* of the United States of America, &c. &c. &c.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF I, the aforesaid and under-signed Emanuel De La Motta, K-H.; S. P. R. S. Sovereign Grand Inspector General of the 33d Degree, and Illustrious Treasurer General of the Holy Empire in the United States of America, &c. &c. &c.; have delivered the present under my hand and Grand Seal of Ps, of the R. S.; and also the Stamp of the 33d, at this Grand East of New York City, by the 40th degree 23 minutes north latitude, the 26th day of the 6th month, called Elul Ao. Mi. 5573, Ao. Ls. 5813, and of the Christian era, this 21st day of September, 1813.

DEUS MEUMQUE JUS.

E. DE LA MOTTA, K-H.; S. P. R. S.

(Signed, sealed and stamped on the original.)	Sovereign Grand Inspector General of the 33d Degree, and Illustrious Treasurer General of the Holy Empire in the United States of America.
--	---

[Addressed to]

R. W. B^r George A. Baker, Esq.,
Grand Secy
Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania.

DEUS MEUMQUE JUS

In the *name* and in *behalf* of the Supreme Grand Council, of Sovereign Grand Inspectors General of the 33d Degree, holding its sittings in Charleston, South Carolina; We do hereby approve of, and confirm, *all* and *every* of the foregoing declaration and proceedings of our Illustrious Brother, E. D. La Motta, the Illustrious Treasurer General of the H. E. against a certain *Joseph Cerneau*, who has assumed to himself the profession of Principles and Degrees of which he is ignorant and has arrogated to himself powers and privileges which never have been lawfully committed to him; and we do therefore, declare and publish, that the aforesaid *Joseph Cerneau*, and *his abettors and followers*, are unworthy of Masonic Communion with any regular Free Masons, whether of high or low degree, or wheresoever dispersed; and that each, and every of them are hereby expelled from even very or any lawful degree or Masonic Society, in which they may have been received or admitted, until they shall make their peace with our aforesaid Grand Council, upon such terms as our aforesaid Illustrious Treasurer, General of the H. E. shall recommend and adopt for that purpose.

GIVEN under our hands and the seals of the Grand Council of Princes of the Royal Secret, and of the Supreme Council of the 33d Degree for the United States of America, and dated this 24th day of December, 5813.

JN. MITCHELL, K-H. P. R. S.

(Signed and stamped with two Seals on the original.) Sovereign Grand Inspector General of the 33d Degree and Grand Commander for the U. S. of America.

Ancient Scottish Rite Documents

FREDERICK DALCHO, K-H. P. R. S.

Sovereign Grand Inspector
General of the 33d Degree
and Lieutenant Grand Com-
mander for the U. S. of
America.

ISSUED by me this, 31st day of January, 5814,

(Signed)

E. DE LA MOTTA, K-H.; S. P. R. S.

Sovereign Grand Inspector
General of the 33d Degree;
Illustrious Treasurer General
of the H. E. in the United
States of America, &c. &c. &c.

N. B. All letters must be directed to E. De. La. Motta, Esq.,
Post paid, care of Sampson Simson, Esq., Counsellor at
Law, New York.

(Endorsed)

1814

31 January,

E. D. La Motta

Expulsion of Jos^h Cerneau
from the 33d and other
degrees in Masonry.

(Address)

Single rec^d 1 Feby, 1814 & p^d. 14½ cts. postage,

GEORGE A. BAKER Esq.

Philadelphia.

New York

Jan.

31

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 027 292 661 A